

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

+ + + + +

ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON THE
AUDITING PROFESSION

+ + + + +

OPEN MEETING

+ + + + +

TUESDAY, JUNE 3, 2008

The Committee met at 10:00 a.m. in the Cash Room of the Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W., Washington, DC, Arthur Levitt, Jr. and Donald Nicolaisen, Co-Chairs, presiding.

MEMBERS PRESENT:

ARTHUR LEVITT, JR., Co-Chair
DONALD T. NICOLAISEN, Co-Chair
ALAN L. BELLER
AMY WOODS BRINKLEY
MARY K. BUSH
H. RODGIN COHEN
TIMOTHY FLYNN
ROBERT R. GLAUBER
KEN GOLDMAN (via telephone)
GAYLEN R. HANSEN
BARRY MELANCON
ANNE M. MULCAHY
RICHARD H. MURRAY
GARY JOHN PREVITS
DAMON A. SILVERS
SARAH E. SMITH
WILLIAM D. TRAVIS
LYNN E. TURNER
PAUL A. VOLCKER (via telephone)
ANN YERGER

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

OBSERVERS PRESENT:

SOPHIE BARANGER (OBSERVER-DELEGATE FOR
MICHEL PRADA)

ROBERT H. HERZ

MARK W. OLSON

ZOE-VONNA PALMROSE

TREASURY OFFICIAL PRESENT:

ROBERT K. STEEL, Undersecretary for Domestic
Finance

TREASURY STAFF PRESENT:

KELLY AYERS

GERRY HUGHES

TIMOTHY HUNT

KRISTEN JACONI

STEVEN LAUGHTON

PANELISTS - PANEL I:

JEAN BEDARD, Timothy B. Harbert
Professor of Accounting, Department of
Accountancy, Bentley College.

KAYLA J. GILLAN, Chief Administrative Officer,
RiskMetrics Group

JOHN BIGGS, Chair, Audit Committee, Boeing

WILLIAM KINNEY, Charles and Elizabeth Prothro
Regents Chair in Business, and
Price Waterhouse Fellow in Auditing,
University of Texas in Austin

ANNE LANG, Chief Human Resources Officer,
Grant Thornton LLP

FRANK K. ROSS, Director, Center for
Accounting Education, Howard
University School of Business

PANELISTS - PANEL II:

HARVEY GOLDSCHMID, Dwight Professor of Law,
Columbia Law School

DAN GUY, Former Vice President, Professional

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

Standards and Services, AICPA.

BARRY MATHEWS, Deputy Chairman, Aon Corporation

NELL MINOW, Editor and Co-Founder, The Corporate Library

JULES W. MUIS, Former Vice President and Controller, World Bank

KATHRYN A. OBERLY, Vice Chair and General Counsel, Ernst & Young LLP

REX STAPLES, General Counsel, North American Securities Administrators Association

MICHAEL YOUNG, Partner, Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP

PANELISTS - PANEL III:

MARK ANSON, President and Executive Director, Investment Services, Nuveen Investments

CHARLES W. GERDTS, III, General Counsel, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

KENNETH NIELSEN GOLDMAN, Capital Markets and SEC Practice Director, J.H. Cohn LLP

JAMES KAPLAN, Chairman and Founder, Audit Integrity

BRIAN O'MALLEY, Senior Vice President and General Auditor, NASDAQ Stock Market

KURT N. SCHACHT, Managing Director, Centre for Financial Markets Integrity, CFA Institute

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
Panel I: Human Capital.....	5
Panel II: Firm Structure and Finances....	105
Panel III: Concentration and Competition	262
Addendum.....	315
Adjourn	

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

2 (10:00 a.m.)

3 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Good morning.

4 I'd like to call the meeting to order, and
5 welcome the Members, observers and the public
6 to our open meeting of the Advisory Committee
7 on the Auditing Profession.

8 I'd like to remind those around the
9 table to turn off their Blackberries, because
10 they do interfere with reception. Panelists
11 and Members and observers should press the
12 button on the microphone when it's their turn
13 to speak, and once again when you're finished,
14 to turn the button off.

15 There are going to be three panel
16 sessions on the recommendations in the Draft
17 Report and a final session to discuss an
18 addendum to the Advisory Committee's Draft
19 Report.

20 With regard to the panels, each
21 panelist will be limited to five minutes of
22 oral testimony. And after the full panel has

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 delivered oral statements, Members of the
2 Advisory Committee will be able to pose
3 questions.

4 I'd like at this time to welcome
5 Sophie Baranger, who is representing Michel
6 Prada, who has probably become one of the
7 outstanding regulators throughout the world,
8 and we are delighted and honored to have you
9 with us this morning, Madame Baranger.

10 MS. BARANGER: Thank you very much.

11 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: As the first
12 panel is focusing on the Human Capital Chapter
13 of the Advisory Committee's Draft Report, the
14 first individuals permitted to question these
15 panelists will be the Members of the Human
16 Capital Subcommittee.

17 Each Member will be limited to a
18 five minute question and answer period.
19 Members will be able to send questions to the
20 panelists after the meeting, thus allowing all
21 Members the ability to have their questions
22 answered.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'd like to mention that since
2 we've had a large number of panelists request
3 to appear on a number of issues, the
4 composition of every panel does not precisely
5 conform to the topics considered by the panel.

6 John Biggs this morning, who is on
7 the first panel, will be talking about the
8 issue of reports important to audit
9 committees, not strictly according to what the
10 first panel will consider.

11 I'd like now to call upon panelists
12 Jean C. Bedard, Timothy B. Harbert Professor
13 of Accounting, Department of Accountancy at
14 Bentley College.

15 MS. BEDARD: Thank you, Art.
16 Bentley College is -- was founded as a School
17 of Accounting, and today, its accounting
18 programs are nationally ranked at the
19 undergraduate and graduate levels. To date,
20 we have graduated 17,898 individuals with
21 accounting-related bachelors and masters
22 degrees.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'm a member of a three-person task
2 force also including Professors Joe Carcello
3 of the University of Tennessee and Dana
4 Hermanson of Kennesaw State University, who
5 was requested by the American Accounting
6 Association to respond to the Committee's
7 draft recommendations.

8 These comments were submitted to
9 you in writing by Professor Carcello on May
10 15. Our written response and my remarks today
11 reflect our own personal views, not the views
12 of the American Accounting Association.

13 In making Human Capital one of its
14 three key areas, the Committee has signaled to
15 investors, corporations, regulators and
16 academic institutions that students in our
17 accounting programs are crucial to the future
18 health of the capital markets.

19 As professors of auditing and
20 accounting, we've been telling our students
21 this for years, and I, for one, am pleased to
22 have this be officially recognized in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Washington.

2 The Human Capital section of the
3 Committee's Draft Report has a number of
4 recommendations regarding who enters our
5 university programs and on the learning
6 experiences they have once there.

7 In the short time allotted to me, I
8 want to mention three aspects of our task
9 force's response. First, recommendation one
10 suggests that curricula of accounting programs
11 should continuously evolve in adaptation to
12 changes in the professional environment. We
13 certainly support this recommendation, but
14 note that changes in the environment almost
15 always involve adding course content rather
16 than deleting or substituting content. Thus,
17 the required knowledge base of auditors,
18 especially public company auditors, continues
19 to build.

20 In the past 20 years, many state
21 boards of accountancy have recognized this by
22 adopting requirements for a fifth year of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 education prior to the CPA exam. And in
2 response, many accounting departments added
3 masters degree programs, or augmented existing
4 programs to meet the demand for education
5 beyond the baccalaureate.

6 At most schools, this type of
7 incremental content referred to by the
8 Committee is primarily covered in the fifth
9 year. However, some states have recently
10 reduced their requirements for taking the
11 exam, and my understanding is now 18 states
12 currently allow candidates to sit for the exam
13 after 120 hours.

14 If candidates are eligible to sit
15 for the exam after four years, the advance
16 level courses in which this new knowledge is
17 covered won't have been taken. This
18 constrains the ability of the CPA exam to
19 cover topics that relate to auditing in an
20 increasingly complex world.

21 One possible solution is to have an
22 additional layer of testing for public company

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 auditors that is beyond the normal four parts
2 we have now, that would be taken after a
3 graduate degree and several years of
4 experience. This is only one possibility, but
5 that's one way we could cover that advanced
6 knowledge that is needed to -- at the partner
7 and manager level in complex public company
8 engagements.

9 The second point in our comments I
10 want to emphasize is that while the
11 Committee's recommendations relate to the
12 education of accounting students, the future
13 health of the auditing profession is also
14 impacted by the education and values of other
15 business students who will some day be
16 managing corporations.

17 The external auditor begins his or
18 her task of assurance with a baseline of
19 financial reporting quality that is
20 represented in the unaudited balances prepared
21 by management. If business schools educate
22 students in all majors in the importance of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 reliable and transparent reporting, and in the
2 need for sound governance and internal
3 controls, presumably the quality level of the
4 unaudited numbers would increase.

5 While general business education
6 may seem outside the Committee's charge, we
7 believe it is as crucial as accounting
8 education to insuring the sustainability of
9 the auditing profession and maintaining the
10 health of the capital markets.

11 Third, we support the Committee's
12 Human Capital recommendation five which
13 encourages study of the future structure of
14 higher education in accounting, especially as
15 it pertains to public company audits.

16 Among the possible options is the
17 professional school of auditing model, which
18 Professor Carcello outlined in his previous
19 testimony before this Committee. This model
20 envisions free-standing, professional schools
21 that are clearly and consistently oriented
22 around the role of the auditor in investor

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 protection.

2 Because there are many issues to
3 consider, a joint commission of practitioners,
4 academics and other stakeholders would be a
5 necessary first step. Again, thank you for
6 the opportunity to be here today.

7 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Thank you. I
8 would now like to call upon John Biggs, the
9 chairman of the Boeing Audit Committee and
10 former chief executive officer and chairman of
11 TIAA-CREF. John.

12 MR. BIGGS: Thank you, Chairman
13 Levitt, Nicolaisen, and the Members of the
14 Advisory Committee, many of whom are long term
15 friends of mine.

16 I'm happy to have a chance to
17 testify in favor of our public auditing firms
18 preparing their own financial reports, which
19 would be audited by an independent -- another
20 independent audit committee.

21 My career, like many in the
22 financial world, has devolved into serving on

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 audit committees. I'm on about seven or
2 eight, at this point, mostly nonprofit, but
3 several for-profit. I consider it a sort of
4 purgatory for the -- my sins in the past in
5 the corporate world to have to serve on that
6 many audit committees. Actually, I do enjoy
7 doing it.

8 I think you're all aware, fully
9 aware, of the increased responsibility, power,
10 risk and work that has been imposed on a lot
11 of the committees by the changes in the New
12 York Stock Exchange listing requirements, by
13 Sarbanes-Oxley, and I can assure you that the
14 audit committees are working hard, and are
15 aware of the risk involved.

16 The term, "financial expert," is
17 another that many of us end up with and many
18 lawyers, my personal lawyer for one, feel that
19 that is a very dangerous position to be in.
20 Because when things go wrong, the audit
21 committee will be looked to, and the financial
22 expert on that committee in particular will be

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 looked to.

2 The question, I think, that many
3 would ask is, why would it be valuable to have
4 financial statements prepared by the audit
5 firms. I think first off, there are a number
6 of events when an audit committee in a company
7 should be thinking about understanding the
8 audit firm they are about to employ or that
9 they're going to continue.

10 Obviously, when you have a rotation
11 or a new auditor because of some
12 disqualification, you want to ask every
13 question imaginable. Even at the five year
14 rotation of the lead partners, we ought to do
15 a special in-depth examination of who the next
16 partner is going to be and what the process
17 was in the firm to create that position.

18 And there should be an annual
19 review with a checklist for audit committees,
20 goes on and on, page after page, but one of
21 them is to review the audit firm's performance
22 and background.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 What are the benefits that might
2 come from that? It's interesting to me too,
3 when the informal process that we now use,
4 there's a great reliance on the reputation of
5 the firm. If you ask the questions about
6 financial stability, financial background, you
7 get all sorts of answers.

8 One that's sort of interesting to
9 me coming from the banking world is, there are
10 too few to fail. That simply the government
11 cannot let that happen in the future. But on
12 the other hand, you immediately learn that
13 there are large professional liability risks
14 that are uninsurable in the current insurance
15 markets. I think those are all reasons why we
16 may want to -- an audit committee might want
17 to consider.

18 But first off, the question you
19 ought to have is, what is the capitalization
20 structure of the audit firm? What are the
21 amounts of money? I have no idea how that
22 would appear, but I think it would be useful

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for an audit committee to ask those questions.

2 What are the litigation risks?
3 Does the firm invest in improving audit
4 quality in terms of its infrastructure,
5 review, discipline, and even controls. What
6 are the relative size of revenues and profits
7 from non-audit practices? Public companies
8 disclose compensation, why not the audit
9 firms? Why should they be exempted from that
10 requirement?

11 This is not a new idea. It has
12 come up in previous groups that have studied
13 the audit profession. But what was
14 interesting to me particularly was the U.K.
15 experience, and I read two of the statements
16 and just brief items from each of those in the
17 KPMG statement.

18 They have it under the heading,
19 Transparency in Financial Reporting.
20 "Transparency underpins," this is a quote,
21 "underpins the group's commitment to quality
22 and integrity, and is vital to the wider

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 confidence in financial reporting in global
2 capital markets. KPMG in the U.K. has
3 produced audited financial statements since
4 1995," and so on, which is in my statement.

5 In the Deloitte & Touche, some
6 questions are asked. They had a question and
7 answer format. Some questions are asked
8 about the transparency about the audit
9 business and firms. What is your response?

10 "Briefly, the audited," quote, "The
11 audited financial statements in this report
12 includes significant information on each of
13 our business divisions. Key data regarding
14 our audited practice includes among other
15 items, only one-fifth of the total firm
16 revenue is coming from the audit practice." I
17 think that would be an interesting piece of
18 information to know.

19 In summary, I make two points.
20 Audit committees have a lot more
21 responsibility and a lot more risk today. We
22 need all the information we can have. The

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 relationship with the auditor is probably the
2 key relationship that we have, and the audit
3 firm's finances tend to be a black box and
4 it's time we opened up the black box. Thank
5 you.

6 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Thank you very
7 much, John. I'd now like to introduce Kayla
8 J. Gillan, formerly general counsel for
9 California CalPERS, presently the chief
10 administrative officer of RiskMetrics Group,
11 and formerly a distinguished PCAOB member.
12 Kayla.

13 MS. GILLAN: Thank you, Chairman
14 Levitt and Chairman Nicolaisen and members of
15 the Committee. It's a pleasure to be with
16 you, sort of back with you, today.

17 Before I begin I'd like to make
18 sure that the record is clear that I am
19 speaking to you today as a former and founding
20 member of the PCAOB, and as a long time
21 investor advocate, I am not speaking on behalf
22 of my current employer, RiskMetrics. The

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 views I express are my own, and not
2 necessarily those of RiskMetrics, its
3 subsidiary ISS, its Board of Directors, or its
4 staff.

5 Thank you again for your kind
6 invitation to offer my comments on your Draft
7 Report. Let me say first that this is an
8 extraordinarily thoughtful report,
9 highlighting the critical issues that face the
10 auditing profession. And I commend you for
11 the thoroughness of your analysis.

12 Your Draft Report contains five
13 primary recommendations concerning the human
14 capital issues impacting the auditing
15 profession. Although I'll only touch on three
16 of those due to limited time, I do think each
17 is critical.

18 However, in my view, the first
19 recommendation, that is concerning
20 implementing market-driven, dynamic curricula
21 that help prepare new graduates to perform
22 high quality audits, is the most important.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The fact that our accounting and auditing
2 curricula is so lagging the real world is the
3 cause of many of the other problems that
4 you've identified throughout your report.

5 It's like the children's game of
6 Mousetrap, where a ball transcends through a
7 rickety device, triggering other events as it
8 makes its way through the course. For
9 example, if our colleges and universities were
10 better able to prepare accounting students to
11 hit the ground running upon graduation, then
12 accounting firms would be able to decrease
13 their considerable commitment to providing
14 basic auditing education to new graduates, and
15 they in turn would be able to provide more
16 resources to funding the development of
17 faculty and faculty research, as suggested in
18 your third recommendation.

19 I also applaud your second
20 recommendation, concerning increasing the
21 representation of minorities in the auditing
22 profession. However, when reading the report

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I was startled by the absence of any
2 discussion of the representation of women, and
3 in particular of the wage disparity that
4 continues to exist between the genders within
5 the profession.

6 According to the U.S. Census Bureau
7 women between the ages of 35 and 54 with a
8 Bachelor's degree or higher who work as
9 accountants or auditors represent 42.6 percent
10 of the profession, but earn only 72.9 cents of
11 every dollar earned by their male
12 counterparts.

13 According to a recent study
14 conducted with the support of the AICPA's
15 Work/Life and Women's Initiatives Executive
16 Committee, women make up 19 percent of all
17 public accounting firms' partners; while this
18 is up from 12 percent a decade ago, the pace
19 of advancement that is seven percentage points
20 in ten years -- is disheartening.

21 We cannot expect women to join a
22 profession in which their earning capacity is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 so disparate. I urge you to consider this
2 issue as you finalize your Report.

3 As I mentioned, your third
4 recommendation concerns increasing the supply
5 of qualified accounting faculty through, among
6 other avenues, increased public and private
7 funding of academia and research. As I no
8 doubt you're aware, as you have Members of the
9 PCAOB on your body, Sarbanes-Oxley includes an
10 interesting provision, through which monetary
11 penalties assessed by the PCAOB -- PCAOB
12 against registered firms and persons are to be
13 used exclusively to fund merit-based
14 scholarships for accounting undergraduate and
15 graduate students.

16 This provision also includes
17 certain procedural requirements, including
18 approval by Congress through an appropriations
19 act that, I believe, makes implementation both
20 difficult and inconsistent with the need to
21 put these funds quickly to work. As we speak,
22 a civil penalty of over \$1 million, collected

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 by the PCAOB last December, sits ready to
2 contribute toward this important cause. I
3 suggest that, if you have not already done so,
4 this Committee consider recommending
5 eliminating the unnecessary procedural
6 obstacles contained in the statute.

7 I'd be remiss if I did not also
8 comment on a suggestion by the task force
9 established by AAA to monitor the activities
10 of this Committee. Specifically, in its
11 comment letter dated May 15, the task force
12 suggested that this Committee encourage the
13 PCAOB to grant academics access to
14 confidential inspection data for the purpose
15 of conducting audit-practice research.

16 I have long advocated greater
17 transparency of information derived from the
18 PCAOB inspection process. This being said, I
19 am concerned with providing greater access to
20 this information only to academics. If the
21 Committee believes, as do I, that more
22 transparency of PCAOB inspection data and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 findings would help promote higher quality
2 audits, then I would urge you to make this
3 information available to all, particularly to
4 consumers of audit services, not just
5 academics.

6 Before closing, Chairman Levitt
7 asked me to comment on two issues contained in
8 the addendum to part six. Should audit firms
9 be protected from catastrophic liability
10 through caps or some other device? If so,
11 should this protection be in exchange for
12 greater transparency about audit firm
13 financial structures and resources? And
14 should the PCAOB be charged with discretion to
15 determine how much of the firm's financial
16 information should be made public?

17 Clearly, the issue of auditor
18 liability has been discussed and debated for
19 decades. And quite frankly, I've seen nothing,
20 during my time on the PCAOB, before or after,
21 that has convinced me that caps on auditor
22 liability are either necessary to protect the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sustainability of the auditing profession, or
2 wise public policy.

3 In my view, the best protection
4 auditors have against catastrophic liability
5 is to faithfully follow the professional
6 standards that are in place. I know of no
7 instance in which an audit firm, or auditor
8 has been found liable for damages sustained by
9 investors when they followed professional
10 rules and standards.

11 And lastly, should the PCAOB be
12 charged with determining how much financial
13 information concerning the firms should be
14 made public, or should be kept confidential.
15 Clearly, this is a decision for you and
16 Congress.

17 However, I urge you not to
18 underestimate the considerable pressure that
19 would be put on the PCAOB should you recommend
20 that they be given this kind of pressure --
21 this kind of discretion. I really urge you
22 not to pass the buck. If you think this

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 information should be made public, recommend
2 that it be made public, but don't pass it on
3 to the PCAOB to make that recommendation.

4 Thank you again for your invitation
5 to speak. Congratulations on your work.

6 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Thank you very
7 much, Kayla. I now would like to introduce
8 William Kinney, the Charles and Elizabeth
9 Prothro Regents Chair in Business, and
10 PriceWaterhouse Fellow in Auditing at the
11 University of Texas in Austin.

12 MR. KINNEY: Thanks for the
13 opportunity to speak with you today. Human
14 capital is the core of any profession, and
15 independent professional scholarship, that is
16 education and research, is an essential
17 element of capital.

18 Today I'll comment on the decline
19 of independent audit scholarship that I
20 believe underlies three of your
21 recommendations.

22 Professional education in research typically

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 involves study of current and alternative
2 professional practices. For example, it is
3 difficult to imagine becoming a surgeon
4 without learning how practicing surgeons
5 typically approach a particular surgical
6 procedure.

7 Similarly, current surgical
8 practices are analyzed and tested against
9 alternatives by university-based researchers,
10 researchers who are not paid by practicing
11 surgeons or by their regulators. And to
12 protect the public interest, courts and
13 legislatures use knowledge about the best
14 surgical practices to regulate surgeons'
15 performance.

16 For several decades prior to about
17 1990, the same knowledge creation and transfer
18 process described the public company auditing
19 profession. Large firms shared practices with
20 professors through audit manuals, training
21 sessions, journal articles and audit methods
22 conferences. They often provided firm data

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 such as audit adjustments, fees, audit labor
2 hours, as well as access to personnel for
3 participation in research studies.

4 The contact improved classroom
5 instruction and allowed research about the
6 effectiveness and efficiency of alternative
7 auditing practices, research that brought
8 insights and solutions to practice problems
9 using broad knowledge adapted from psychology,
10 judgment decision making, economics, political
11 science, governance, statistics, game theory,
12 and computer science.

13 Practitioner/professor contact
14 declined after about 1990. Some observers
15 believe that the decline was due to firms'
16 increasing concerns about litigation. Others
17 attribute it to cost and competitive
18 disadvantage that they perceived, while others
19 say it was a reflection of the emphasis of
20 auditing in the mid-1990s.

21 Whatever the cause, the decline
22 accelerated after SOX and formation of the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 PCAOB. And, the PCAOB itself has not been a
2 substantial vehicle for substantial knowledge
3 transfer and, to my knowledge, it does not
4 employ audit-trained researchers.

5 Today, we know a great deal from
6 archival research about the output of
7 auditing, that is, research about auditing.
8 We know how stock prices are related to
9 financial information, to restatements of
10 financial information and whether management
11 judgment or fraud were involved, whether
12 analysts' forecasts are met.

13 In fact, leading scholarly journals
14 in accounting today publish more studies of
15 analysts' earnings forecast behavior than
16 about how auditors determine audited earnings.

17
18 As to costs of public company
19 audits, we know that audit fees of about 2600
20 accelerated filers audited by Big Four
21 auditors from 2003 through 2006 increased by
22 93 percent. And as to benefits of auditing,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 more than half a dozen scholarly studies
2 suggest that financial statement audits lower
3 the cost of capital for public issuers by 25
4 to 70 basis points.

5 Archival research has flourished,
6 because archival data are available on stock
7 prices, audited earnings numbers and
8 analysts' forecasts. But the studies are
9 largely devoid of knowledge of the audit
10 process. In contrast, research in auditing,
11 such as new statistical applications and
12 behavioral issues, largely has ceased to
13 exist.

14 Behavioral research conducted
15 before 2000, however, shows that auditors
16 exhibit known and substantial biases when
17 making audit judgments. These judgments are
18 strong enough to appear in laboratory settings
19 without the incentives to please others.
20 Behaviorally biased judgments become critical
21 in today's age as judgment-based accountings
22 such as IFRS and fair value accounting are

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 implemented.

2 The audited results will
3 increasingly reflect human judgment biases of
4 both auditors and management. Management must
5 then -- or, auditors must then make judgments
6 about judgments of management and standards
7 setters must write standards evaluating
8 judgments and evaluating judgments about
9 judgments. These are very difficult tasks.

10 The audit process may be shifting
11 from, "given the rules, is management's number
12 right," to "given the principles, could
13 management's number be right?" This seems a
14 bad time to abandon behavioral research in
15 auditing. Because the public needs to know,
16 are audits worth their cost, are financial
17 statements reliable?

18 Today, auditing is largely, we need
19 to know also whether the inspections process
20 is working and whether standards themselves
21 are adequate. Why do some audits fail when
22 others succeed? What are promising

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 alternatives? As with surgery, independent
2 research is needed to find out.

3 This black box that we have today
4 as concerning audit practices, hurts all
5 parties involved. It hurts students at the
6 university, it hurts promising PhD students
7 who are estopped from becoming researchers in
8 meaningful auditing scholarship and auditing
9 and it hurts practice, investors, and the
10 public.

11 I support at least three of these
12 recommendations of the Committee.
13 Recommendation 3(b) concerning practice
14 sabbaticals. I also support the idea of at
15 least encouraging legislation to provide data
16 for research, and also Professor Carcello's
17 suggestion that perhaps, professional schools
18 is a way of getting the necessary
19 specialization today.

20 Thank you. I hope these comments
21 will be helpful to the Committee.

22 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Thank you very

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 much, Professor Kinney. I'd now like to yield
2 the floor to Panelist Anne Lang, who is the
3 Chief of Human Resources at Grant Thornton.

4 MS. LANG: Chairman Levitt,
5 Chairman Nicolaisen, members of the Committee,
6 Treasury staff and observers, thank you for
7 the invitation to present Grant Thornton's
8 views on human capital in the sustainability
9 of the audit profession.

10 I am Anne Lang, the Chief Human
11 Resources Officer of Grant Thornton LLP, the
12 U.S. member firm of the global public
13 accounting network, Grant Thornton
14 International. Grant Thornton LLP has more
15 than 5,500 personnel in more than 50 offices
16 across the United States. The member firms of
17 Grant Thornton International are in over 110
18 countries, with some 2200 global partners and
19 27,000 international firm personnel, including
20 those in the U.S. firm.

21 The people of Grant Thornton are
22 dedicated to serving the public interest by

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 conducting business with respect, integrity,
2 professional excellence and leadership. This
3 culture drives us as we serve clients of all
4 size in the United States and through the
5 member firms of Grant Thornton International,
6 around the globe.

7 The talent we bring to the
8 marketplace must be sustainable in quality,
9 depth, diversity and quantity. The heart of
10 our firm's culture is what we call the "Grant
11 Thornton Experience." That gives every person
12 in our firm the chance to achieve his or her
13 aspirations within our organization.

14 The Grant Thornton Experience
15 offers every person meaningful and challenging
16 work, career development to support
17 professional growth, recognition and fair pay,
18 an environment where they can feel appreciated
19 and connected and a culture of pride by
20 enhancing our reputation in the marketplace.

21 My testimony today is based on the
22 Advisory Committee's May 5 Draft Report, which

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 does an excellent job of addressing many of
2 the factors that contribute to the
3 sustainability of a capable, committed and
4 diverse public accounting workforce.

5 A more detailed discussion of Grant
6 Thornton's views is presented in my written
7 testimony. The vibrancy of this profession
8 depends on a diverse population of incoming
9 professionals who are at the top levels of
10 achievement and who are educated to begin work
11 in a public accounting firm.

12 We cannot be complacent about the
13 current adequate supply now entering the
14 profession. In the not-to-distant future, the
15 profession will very likely find itself face-
16 to-face with very troubling demographics,
17 coupled with the accelerating demands of
18 global businesses. Without a secure pipeline
19 of competent talent, the profession and all of
20 those who rely on us will suffer deeply.

21 In considering the subject of
22 curricula and content for accounting students,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we ask you to consider three enhancements to
2 the current draft. We'd like to reinforce the
3 investors' needs, and perceptions are very
4 important and we ask you to be sure to take
5 them into account as you consider the nature
6 of accounting and auditing education.

7 Educating students and seeing the
8 future through their lens will help ensure
9 that financial statement audits retain the
10 relevancy and come as close as possible to
11 what users expect.

12 Second, firms like Grant Thornton
13 that serve large, global public companies must
14 be able to recruit and retain individuals who
15 have specialized knowledge in addition to
16 accounting and auditing. We ask you to make
17 specific reference to the need for programs
18 and curricula that impart the particular
19 knowledge necessary to review, judge, and
20 pointedly question accounting decisions with
21 skepticism, all in a world in which global
22 companies are creating complex financial

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 instruments at a rapid rate.

2 Standard setters are working toward
3 global accounting and auditing standards.
4 Communication of information is quickly moving
5 to more electronic and interactive formats and
6 regulation is evolving rapidly at
7 international and national levels.

8 And third, we ask you to consider
9 how information is imparted in a dynamic
10 curriculum. We have found that interactive,
11 simulation-based small group learning produces
12 more understanding and retention than
13 traditional lecture and PowerPoint formats.

14 Support for additional research
15 into how curricula can be engagingly delivered
16 to improve knowledge, retention and
17 application would be very beneficial.

18 We believe the recommendations in
19 the Draft Report related to the diversity of
20 our workforce will go a long way to addressing
21 the current challenge. In particular, we are
22 intrigued with the idea of further exploring

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 community colleges as a pipeline for
2 identifying and attracting talent into the
3 profession.

4 We believe that accreditation of
5 two-year college accounting programs at
6 community colleges should be explored, because
7 they can be a cost-efficient way of
8 completing required course work in
9 anticipation of a four-year degree.

10 We also note that the ability to
11 hire and keep diverse talent, and all talent,
12 for that matter, is highly dependent on
13 perceptions about the vitality of the
14 profession and the personal risk that goes
15 along with it.

16 Another issue that you
17 appropriately highlighted is the shortage of
18 PhDs. This country simply does not have
19 enough PhD-level faculty members to train the
20 next generation of auditors and academics.
21 Practitioners can be compelling educators but
22 PhDs are critically important to ensure that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 accounting remains an academic discipline
2 buttressed by meaningful research that
3 explores the critical issues. We support the
4 recommendations in the Draft Report that focus
5 what is needed to bring more PhD into the
6 system to resolve the shortage.

7 The Advisory Committee's fifth
8 recommendation that would establish a
9 commission to study the future of higher
10 education structures for the profession is a
11 very sound as well. In considering the
12 commission's membership, we hope that a broad
13 range of investor, business and academic
14 interests joined with the profession, is
15 involved in the process.

16 As the Advisory Committee continues
17 to ponder how to interest more high school
18 students in accounting careers, we ask you to
19 focus on accounting course content and the
20 delivery in a way that challenges
21 college-bound students.

22 The current vocational focus should

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be augmented by college preparatory courses
2 that are dynamic, intellectually stimulating
3 and representative of the many opportunities
4 in public accounting. Pilot projects underway
5 would be a good departure point for expanded
6 implementation.

7 I again thank you for this
8 opportunity to present Grant Thornton's
9 perspectives. The people in this profession
10 are the foundation of a sustainable, strong,
11 competitive and vibrant auditing profession
12 and I am pleased to see that the Advisory
13 Committee has recognized their essential role
14 in the capital markets. I'm happy to address
15 any questions you may have. Thank you.

16 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Thank you very
17 much Anne for a very informative and
18 passionate report. I'd like to call on Frank
19 Ross, the Director for the Center for
20 Accounting Education at the Howard University
21 School of Business. Mr. Ross.

22 MR. ROSS: First of all, I would

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 like to thank the Members of the Committee for
2 the opportunity to testify today regarding
3 your Draft Report. My written testimony
4 focused on recommendations two, three and
5 five. I would like to spend my five minutes
6 today on recommendation two.

7 I believe that I offer a unique
8 perspective. I am a man of color who entered
9 a profession that was virtually all white, who
10 earned my CPA license, and who worked inside
11 the auditing profession mostly with one major
12 accountant firm as an auditor for a range of
13 clients and a variety of industries for well
14 over 37 years. I know what this profession
15 looks like and feels like from the inside.

16 I also know what this profession
17 looks like from the perspective of the college
18 campus, the accounting student, and the
19 accounting faculty, since I've also worked as
20 a professor of accounting for some 27 years.

21 We can all agree that
22 recommendation two reflects one of the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 profession's higher priorities. We can all
2 agree that minorities are under-represented in
3 the accounting profession, particularly at the
4 managerial, partnership and leadership levels.

5 I believe the success or failure of
6 diversity efforts will ultimately turn on the
7 level of commitment from within the profession
8 and the ability to sustain that commitment
9 year in and year out for many, many years to
10 come. All of America's large accounting firms
11 initiated minority recruitment efforts years
12 ago. However, the lack of professional staff
13 and partners remain and quite plainly show
14 about how far we still have to go.

15 I strongly believe that increasing
16 the number of minority new hires is just the
17 first step. To achieve our long term goal for
18 minority representation, we must be laser-
19 focused on retention. I believe the Committee
20 can make this point more clearly in its report
21 by expanding the sub-recommendations on the
22 recommendation two, to add emphasis to the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 area of retention.

2 Recommendation two states that the
3 profession should improve the representation
4 and retention of minorities in the auditing
5 profession. However, none of the following
6 sub-recommendations (a) to (d) deal
7 specifically with retention.

8 Absent greater emphasis on
9 retention, I worry that the profession may
10 misconstrue the Committee's meaning and
11 conclude that additional work on retention is
12 not necessary. But I feel strongly that
13 retention is essential to any effort to expand
14 the presence of minorities in the auditing
15 profession.

16 At their heart, I believe
17 successful retention efforts must largely be
18 about building young professional's belief
19 that they can succeed and advance. It is
20 about building their confidence. For many
21 minority professionals, confidence is fragile.

22 Some graduates of historically

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 black colleges and universities may be
2 intimidated by competing against graduates of
3 elite universities for the first time. In
4 some cases, minorities graduated from elite
5 universities may perceive that they are being
6 singled out as a minority within the workplace
7 and they will feel the sting of various biases
8 that go with that status. It is a feeling
9 they may not have experienced in college.

10 Furthermore, minorities regardless
11 of the college they're from, are still not
12 always perceived as smart as their white
13 counterparts. Therefore, they are not given
14 the more challenging assignments and will
15 often be evaluated at the lower end of their
16 group. We all know what happens then.

17 Indeed, surveys show that a large
18 percentages of minorities believe they have to
19 work twice as hard as white colleagues to earn
20 equal recognition. Minorities often feel that
21 they have to prove they can do the job right,
22 while their white colleagues have to prove

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 they cannot do it.

2 That is why I believe that the
3 auditing firms need to be sure that their
4 retention programs aggressively focus on
5 confidence building. I cannot think of
6 anything that will boost retention more than
7 helping to improve the self-confidence of a
8 young minority professional than having a
9 senior member of the firm, and I stress senior
10 member of the firm, take a personal interest
11 in his or her success and become an advocate
12 or a sponsor, not just a mentor, not just a
13 counselor.

14 I was fortunate to have senior
15 advocates in my corner when I was young.
16 Believe me, it made all the difference to my
17 success. We must change perceptions so that
18 minorities can plainly see a career path, with
19 an upward trajectory. I'm confident that if
20 minorities believe they have real opportunity,
21 they will commit to our profession in larger
22 numbers and put in the hard work to succeed.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Again, I'm honored to testify today
2 regarding this important subject, and I hope
3 my comments will help as you prepare your
4 final report. Thank you.

5 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Thank you very
6 much. Before I turn to Gary Previts, I'd like
7 to ask the panelists a question or two.

8 Ms. Bedard, when you talked about
9 firm structure and finance, you talked about
10 some sort of quid pro quo that would exchange
11 operational control within audit firms for
12 some kind of litigation reform. Could you
13 briefly expand on what sort of operational
14 control you might call for the firms to give
15 up that you see as being of use to the
16 investing public?

17 MS. BEDARD: Well, this was an idea
18 that was based on research that was done on
19 what happened after the Private Securities
20 Litigation Reform Act in the '90s. And there
21 are several studies, I think we cite there,
22 that provide not a lot of research, but some

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that provides some indication of the decline
2 in quality at that point.

3 So, I think we want to be careful
4 to -- if some litigation reform relief is
5 granted, to make sure we have something off-
6 setting. Like for instance, the more
7 transparent reporting that the Committee is
8 recommending, or perhaps more regulation on
9 firm governance that might come out of the
10 PCAOB to make sure that the firms have in
11 place the governance and cultural structures
12 needed to make sure that the individual
13 partners on engagements perform in a manner
14 such that it's aligned with the interests of
15 the firm as a whole and the investors.

16 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Is the
17 transparent reporting -- are you touching upon
18 the release of audited financial statements of
19 the firms? Is that what you're referring to?

20 MS. BEDARD: Yes, that is certainly
21 one possibility, certainly. Yes.

22 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Thank you. Mr.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Biggs, you argued in favor of audited
2 financial statements similar to those being
3 used in the U.K. You are probably aware that
4 the counter argument to that is that the
5 litigation environment in the U.K. is much
6 more benign than here in the United States.

7 They have no third-party claims, or
8 even class actions. Could you expand on how
9 giving out financial statements would be
10 helpful to audit committees, and respond to
11 that compelling counter argument with respect
12 to the litigation environment in the U.K.
13 Thank you.

14 MR. BIGGS: A couple of comments
15 about the U.S. system. I think the
16 plaintiff's bar has enormous financial
17 incentives into breaking into the black box of
18 the accounting firm's finances. And when they
19 go to trial, I think they probably have all
20 the information they need.

21 Audit committee chairmen do not
22 have the resources and time to do that kind of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 investigation. And so I think the information
2 is there for the plaintiff's bar, even without
3 a published financial statement. It might
4 make it a little easier. They'd have to spend
5 a little less money getting the information,
6 but they'll get it in any event.

7 I think the value of the
8 information, though, to the general public and
9 to the audit committees, which is my primary
10 point of view, could be quite significant. I
11 don't think we've -- that audit committees
12 have made a lot of noise about this, pressed
13 for it, but I think once those statements
14 exist, they would be read very carefully by
15 audit chairmen in a -- and questions would be
16 raised as a result of them.

17 So, I think there is a benefit.
18 There is a loss. I'm not interested
19 particularly in giving the plaintiff's bar a
20 way to reduce their costs in getting
21 information. But I think they get it one way
22 or another, and their incentive is so great to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 get it, that they would find it.

2 And they can also as simply use the
3 naivete of our jurors to think that these huge
4 firms, by listing the number of people they
5 have, must have huge amounts of capital. It
6 would be useful to just have that specific
7 amount.

8 I have -- another interest to me is
9 it would appear that from what's been said,
10 that the audit firms don't even have a
11 financial report that they distribute among
12 their partners. I can't quite believe that,
13 that the key information isn't made available.

14 But one of the great sources for me
15 of information has been, having been CEO of
16 several companies, was reading carefully the
17 financial report that we came out with. And I
18 frequently discovered things in my own
19 company, through a careful reading of an
20 audited report. I think there would be that
21 benefit as well.

22 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Thank you, very

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 much. Gary Previts.

2 MR. PREVITS: Thank you Arthur. I
3 appreciate the time and energy of all the
4 panelists. And the notes that I've made I can
5 assure you that we are listening very
6 carefully to suggestions about the elimination
7 of unnecessary obstacles in the case of the
8 PCAOB process that was mentioned, Ms. Gillan.
9 And I think that's very appropriate.

10 I thank Professor Ross for his
11 insights into the need for not just mentoring,
12 but advocacy. It's a quite different concept.
13 It's somewhat more intensive, and I appreciate
14 that note and all the other comments that were
15 made.

16 I'd like to hone in on a couple of
17 the comments that were made by Bill Kinney.
18 And Bill, I ask you to share with us your own
19 experiences in this research data issue.
20 Because the sensitivity here is running very
21 high with the litigation risk and so on. And
22 then I have a follow-up question for Jean, and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I have to do that all in my five minutes.

2 So I would appreciate your
3 experiences Bill, about what's happened to
4 your own doctoral clan at UT Austin over the
5 years and how the lack of access to research
6 material has affected the ability to prepare
7 younger academics.

8 MR. KINNEY: Thank you, Gary. The
9 decline of scholarly study of auditing on
10 campus is almost complete. This is true at
11 the University of Texas at Austin as well,
12 which is one of the largest suppliers of PhD
13 students. We now have one student considering
14 specializing in scholarly auditing and one
15 more that may join us this fall. So this is
16 two out of about 18.

17 And the primary reason is that
18 students do not have the capability of
19 competing for journal space in conducting
20 scholarly research in audit process. Now, if
21 you call auditing research, studying how stock
22 prices react to analyst earnings forecasts,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and the audited earnings, and the audited
2 earnings of course had been audited -- if
3 that's auditing research, then there's a lot
4 of auditing research going on on campus.

5 But it's not about how audits are
6 done. Audits are treated as a black box on
7 campus by necessity because of lack of contact
8 with practitioners. It's a lack of contact
9 that did not exist when I was a boy. When I
10 was a boy, practitioners were anxious to get
11 the latest thinking on campus to try to get
12 new ways of solving emerging practice
13 problems, whether it involves statistics or
14 behavioral science.

15 Because humans don't process
16 information nearly as well as we think we do.

17 Auditors don't do it. Management doesn't do
18 it. But management also has incentives to act
19 opportunistically and so those behavioral
20 biases from which they suffer are compounded
21 when the auditor tries to audit those numbers.
22 And we're heading toward even more of that for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 the future.

2 So, it's vital, but on campus, we -
3 - those interested in behavior are turning
4 toward the accounting part of this, instead of
5 the audit part.

6 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Thank you, Bill.

7 And Jean, the issue of recommendation five,
8 you commented about the future architecture.
9 I presume that this is not an instant thing,
10 this is a long range suggestion. And I'm
11 curious as to your thinking about
12 recommendation five.

13 MS. BEDARD: It must be. There are
14 a lot of issues to be considered when we think
15 about changing the educational model to a
16 professional school of auditing. Certainly,
17 it would have the benefits of having the
18 strong focus on investor protection and the
19 public service, which is not part of the
20 business school's -- the rest of the business
21 school's mantra, would have sufficient time to
22 develop knowledge and skills necessary for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 public company auditors.

2 There are -- probably the biggest
3 obstacle I see is cost. It would presumably
4 be a longer program. It would be expensive.
5 And so the Committee's focus on funding for
6 more PhDs, funding for students, is certainly
7 well-taken here.

8 I just want to mention as an
9 example, the KPMG's PhD Project, which shows
10 that a relatively small amount of money given
11 to individuals to help them get education
12 really truly works. It doesn't have to be a
13 lot of money. A small amount of money helps.

14 So, you know, that program is a model.

15 But, I think as we move towards
16 this, we need to think about how families are
17 going to pay for education. It's difficult
18 now. It's getting worse. So, anything we can
19 do to help those accounting students with the
20 cost would be appreciated and important.

21 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Thank you. I'll
22 defer to whoever else on the Human Capital

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Subcommittee has questions and I assume there
2 will be many. Amy Brinkley.

3 MS. BRINKLEY: Thank you. One
4 comment first, and then I have a question for
5 Ms. Lang.

6 Ms. Gillan is it -- Gillan, sorry.
7 Thank you for your comments with respect to
8 women in the profession. And we spent quite a
9 bit of time on that subject. A lot of
10 discussion both amongst ourselves in looking
11 at data that we could find, as well as talking
12 with panelists throughout the industry.

13 And we did have data that suggested
14 in a recent AICPA survey that the entry level
15 is at about 54 percent. So, there's a strong
16 pipeline coming in. To your point, though,
17 you want to see what the progression is and I
18 think as of May of '08, 23 percent of partners
19 is what we had were female, and fortunately, a
20 high point in history.

21 When we talked with people
22 informally, we were trying to get a sense, is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the progression encouraging, or does it seem
2 to be stymied. And we had a sense that there
3 was fairly positive progression. But with
4 your comments, I think we should go back and
5 look at all of our information and so we do
6 appreciate the comment and would, you know,
7 we'll look further at it.

8 Ms. Lang, one comment, or a
9 question for you. You, in your second bullet
10 point on page three, you reference as you're
11 talking, about the requirements to go beyond
12 the type of curriculum that we see today.

13 But the last sentence, I'd like you
14 to expand on, if you would, "Therefore, that
15 we ask the Committee to consider advancing the
16 concept of alternative, programmatic and
17 curricular options as entry points to the
18 profession." Could you expand some, please?

19 MS. LANG: Yes, thank you very much
20 for the question Ms. Brinkley.

21 I think that overarching as we take
22 a look at really the dynamic changes in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 business and where we're going as kind of a
2 global environment, and what that really means
3 to us as good stewards of the public interest.

4 I think it's important for us to
5 try to expand in a number of different ways,
6 how we can ensure that we're attracting the
7 very best talent into our profession. And
8 that there isn't just one area of doing that.

9 There's actually several different
10 ways. One of them could be tapping into the
11 two-year community colleges in trying to
12 identify individuals there as feeders into the
13 four-year colleges, as well as looking at
14 individuals with other types of degrees that
15 can really help us bring forth a well-rounded,
16 holistic approach to the talent that we need
17 to put together for the public audits.

18 MS. BRINKLEY: Thank you.

19 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Mr. Melancon.

20 MR. MELANCON: Thank you, Mr.
21 Chairman. I have a couple of quick questions.

22 First, to Mr. Biggs, and I appreciate

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Chairman Levitt, you asking the question in
2 the context of the transparency and the
3 liability issue.

4 But you cited from an audit
5 committee perspective, which I certainly
6 respect the notion of quality being part of
7 the information flow that this information
8 from the firms, or at least an audited
9 financial statement might depict.

10 I guess, and you've cited that
11 you've read many, no doubt, many, many,
12 probably more than anybody in this room,
13 financial statements given your involvement on
14 the investment side, et cetera. But I
15 question how a set of audited financial
16 statements is going to bridge that gap to
17 quality.

18 I think the notion of helping an
19 audit committee understand the quality
20 investment is a fair point. I'm just trying
21 to help bridge that gap from a set of audited
22 financial statements that sort of in general,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as we know, audited financial statements are
2 intended to paint a, you know, to communicate
3 a certain set of information, yet quality
4 might not be what's coming through that set.
5 Do you have any thoughts on that?

6 MR. BIGGS: Well, a couple of ways.
7 I've found it interesting reading the two
8 British statements that they spent a lot of
9 time in the preamble, the management report
10 discussing quality of their audits. And the
11 primary emphasis was on that.

12 In the statement itself, you get
13 some information about what percentage of
14 their business was actually auditing, not
15 something else, and what were the margins on
16 auditing versus the margins on other business,
17 upon where we've had lots of misleading
18 information, as you well know.

19 MR. MELANCON: Right.

20 MR. BIGGS: Various groups have
21 talked about auditing being a loss-leader. I
22 don't think it is. But I think if you had

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that information reported out accurately and
2 analysts from the AICPA and others could be
3 looking at these ratios, I think we'd find a
4 lot of things that would be pointed toward
5 quality.

6 For instance, where, is the
7 question you could ask, it might be
8 automatically revealed, is where is the margin
9 money, is on the various businesses being
10 reinvested in the business to improve quality?

11 It seemed to me a financial report could
12 bring that out with credible numbers provided
13 they're audited by an independent group.

14 So, I think there would be the ways
15 for the industry to look at quality,
16 individual companies. I mean, there's limited
17 resources that we have as an audit committee
18 in an individual company. So, if the
19 information isn't fairly transparent and
20 easily available, we're not going to get it.

21 MR. MELANCON: Of course, some of
22 those reports could -- some of those factors

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 could be in a report that would not
2 necessarily be audited.

3 You cited the U.K. example and just
4 for information for the committee, and also
5 for you, John, I think that the nexus of that
6 requirement in the U.K. though, was not
7 related to the audit function as much as it is
8 related to all LLPs under the U.K. structure.

9 So, there are audited information
10 coming out of any type of entity that operates
11 as an LLP, not just the CPA firm. Just, I
12 think, that frame of reference is important
13 from that standpoint.

14 Kayla, if I could ask you just one
15 follow-up question on your liability point,
16 and you cited the caps point. And I'd like to
17 just take that caps question off the table, if
18 I could, as to not picking a solution.

19 But you stated, and I don't
20 remember the exact words, but that you saw no
21 evidence of a liability -- you saw no evidence
22 of a need for caps as a solution. Would you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 also see no evidence of a fact that liability
2 is a concern from a sustainability of the
3 auditing firms, particularly larger auditing
4 firms?

5 MS. GILLAN: I have a problem with
6 protecting one potential defendant class above
7 all other potential defendant classes. I have
8 a significant problem with the securities
9 litigation system in this country. I think
10 it's an enormous and obscene waste of capital.

11 But I think if you put a band-aid
12 on one side of it, you're just squishing the
13 liability concerns to someone else. I don't
14 think issuers should get a disproportionate --
15 bear the burden disproportion of burden, and I
16 don't think harmed investors should be left
17 holding the bag.

18 Rather, I support a more systemic,
19 holistic view of re-looking of the litigation
20 system, the issue of auditor, audit firm
21 sustainability should be one factor, but it
22 shouldn't drive -- I just think that it's a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 much bigger picture than that.

2 MR. MELANCON: But the bigger
3 picture is a legitimate one, is what you're
4 saying?

5 MS. GILLAN: I think so, yes.

6 MR. MELANCON: I can't see a timer,
7 I think I'm on a yellow light. A real quick
8 question for you, Mr. Ross. You cited the
9 retention issue. We have talked about the
10 retention issue. We feel that retention is a
11 broad-based issue that all businesses and all
12 companies and everything face.

13 But you cited it as it related to
14 the minority aspect. And you talked about
15 mentoring, and things of that nature. I often
16 talk about the minority -- the fixing the
17 minority issue, or helping as role models.
18 You're obviously a role model in the minority
19 aspect of our profession.

20 Do you see that retention issue
21 really trying to drive that role-model notion,
22 or is there something else there that I'm

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 missing?

2 MR. ROSS: I believe that the
3 retention issue, you know, there's two parts
4 to it. One is by increasing the retention of
5 minorities, you will ultimately increase the
6 role models. And by increasing the role
7 models, I think a young minority will have
8 someone that they can personally call and just
9 interact with and build their confidence. If
10 Frank Ross made it, I can make it. If so-an-
11 so made it, I can make it.

12 So, yes, that's one way. The other
13 retention, you know individuals thinking of
14 the profession, young high school students,
15 and I work a lot with high school students.
16 When they're thinking of what profession to go
17 into, they do not think of public accountant.

18 Now, the AICPA and the profession
19 have done a lot of trying to get the benefits
20 of the accounting profession out in the
21 community, and I compliment them for that.

22 But the individual's thoughts to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 look around and say, Who do I know that's an
2 accountant? Who do I know with my own
3 background that's an accountant? That's a
4 CPA? Does a person go to my church? They
5 know a lawyer that goes to that church. They
6 know doctors that go to their church. They
7 know college professors that go to that
8 church. Very few will know a CPA that's going
9 to their church.

10 So, that's why to me, retention
11 becomes very critical that if you're going to
12 solve the issue of you know, entry into the
13 profession, increasing the numbers, you really
14 have to deal with once they come in, let's
15 retain them, and let's get them up to the
16 partner and into the leadership positions in
17 the firm.

18 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: I think you make
19 a hugely important point that minorities are
20 particularly vulnerable, I think, in a
21 profession which it's been well-established as
22 not having those minorities. And to keep them

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 on board becomes even of greater importance
2 because of what it represents to the pool of
3 minorities that may be considering admission
4 to that profession.

5 You didn't speak about it, although
6 you wrote a little bit about compensation
7 being a factor. Could you amplify upon that.

8 MR. ROSS: Well, I'll share an
9 experience that just happened last night. I
10 got an email from a father who I don't know,
11 of a young professional, two and a half --
12 less than two years out of college. He's
13 passed the CPA exam.

14 He is now being pursued by,
15 "headhunters," offering him \$60-65,000.
16 Father thinks he's going to make a mistake
17 leaving the profession, and his father wants
18 somebody to help him see the light. Okay?

19 So, money, you know, can sway. But
20 when you talk to this staff accountant, why is
21 he thinking about it now that he's a CPA? I
22 go back to, I have no role models. I don't

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 see anyone in my firm, in my office, that I
2 could really just sit and talk to very
3 informally. And that's really -- money will
4 play a role, but I think if that young man
5 connects with the right person, that young man
6 will stay with the firm. And if his
7 performance calls for it, he will probably
8 stay and become a manager, or maybe a partner.

9 But if he doesn't connect with the
10 right person at that stage, he's lost to the
11 public accountant profession, and he'll be a
12 success in corporate America.

13 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: I think that's a
14 hugely important point, and I suspect we are
15 at a turning point and that the arguments you
16 make today, were you before us two or three
17 years from now, would take a very different
18 turn. I certainly hope so. Ann Mulcahy.

19 MS. MULCAHY: Yes, thanks to the
20 panel. I actually think we picked up some
21 really good ideas and observations. Just a
22 couple of, maybe just testing a couple of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 observations and then a question.

2 The first one is, is that almost
3 all of the panel talked about content
4 curriculum, and made suggestions as to what
5 you think needed to be added or what needed to
6 be the focus, whether it was investor focus,
7 or general business, you know, education, or
8 complex financial instruments.

9 And I think it's becoming
10 increasingly clear, that although we need to
11 update the curriculum, that we're not going to
12 be able to squeeze all of these requirements
13 into a four-year program, and that the
14 recommendation to really look at this in terms
15 of professional schools is becoming more and
16 more important in a field that, you know,
17 really does require the kind of specialization
18 that we're all talking about.

19 So, maybe just, if you think
20 differently, I'd love to hear from you. But I
21 don't think we can possibly absorb the amount
22 of topics that we've heard about that are

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 becoming increasingly important to get the
2 best-qualified folks in from four-year
3 schools.

4 This one, for Anne Lang, just
5 because we did -- when we talked about
6 curriculum, we talked about teaching
7 materials. We spent some time on insuring
8 that there was on-line access to the, you
9 know, kind of materials that are required for
10 students today.

11 But I think I heard something a
12 little bit different from you, and that was
13 that what we really ought to be thinking about
14 as well as interactive training, web-based
15 training, particularly with some of the
16 constraints we have on faculty.

17 MS. LANG: Yes. And I think that
18 that's a great question. I think that when
19 you take a look at the kinds of individuals
20 that we're attracting and want to retain
21 within public accounting, people that are very
22 smart that really want challenging work, and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 want on-going and continuous education, we
2 have to really think of what are the best ways
3 to be able to go after each of those people
4 and help them really retain what we're hoping
5 to impart upon them.

6 What we find at Grant Thornton is
7 that we've been able to do some foundational,
8 which is some web casting, some pretesting
9 immersion, which is real-life, with partners,
10 all the way through staff, kind of immersion
11 training.

12 But to your point, and most
13 importantly, is then the reinforcement. How
14 do we make e-learning, other mobile learning,
15 accessible to our people when they are in the
16 field, so that they're really reinforcing that
17 retention.

18 And so I think that's very
19 important, and something that we're striving
20 to do as well.

21 MS. MULCAHY: Thanks. And finally,
22 Frank, I think I totally agree with your

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 observation that we need to put more focus on
2 retention. I think our focus was on
3 increasing a pipeline to get critical mass, to
4 begin to create an environment where you do
5 have role models.

6 But I think the need in the interim
7 for advocates and mentors and people who
8 really are watching out is really an important
9 point. So, that's one I think we should focus
10 on. So, thanks.

11 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Thank you.
12 Sarah.

13 MS. SMITH: Thank you. I'd just
14 like to echo thanks to Mr. Ross for his
15 comments. We had talked about this and been
16 stuck, and was stumped on what to do. And so
17 as Anne said, increasing the pipeline in
18 seemed the way to tackle retention, but I
19 think we as a committee will think more about
20 that.

21 And perhaps I would just put that
22 back to you for a moment to say, is there, you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 know, is there something very specific and
2 concrete we can recommend that would help
3 here? Is it compensation? I mean, maybe it's
4 obviously a combination, but is it something
5 specific over and above compensation, a formal
6 mentoring programs?

7 You know, I was struck by some of
8 the statistics in the report you put out there
9 that, 70 percent of the staff accountants had
10 concerns about how to navigate office
11 politics. So, there are messages coming
12 through as to maybe there's a targeted
13 education program, and so forth, so perhaps
14 I'd just ask you if there's anything very
15 specific we can add?

16 MR. ROSS: I would say that there
17 are probably two very specific things. One
18 is, definitely, this committee can make the
19 statement around retention as one of the sub-
20 recommendations. I think that will go a long
21 way towards acknowledging that retention is as
22 much -- is as important as just bringing in,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 or increasing the numbers.

2 The other is, something that the
3 center is working on in working with the
4 various firms. There's the need for
5 minorities to overcome that lack of confidence
6 in their first year or two. I've seen too
7 many of my former students that are now
8 successful in corporate America, not being
9 successful in public accounting.

10 In the classroom, they were very
11 successful. They will challenge me. They
12 will be ready to go and look up in the book a
13 statement and try to come and prove to me that
14 their answer on an exam was wrong -- that I
15 marked it wrong, et cetera.

16 They had confidence. However, that
17 same person for the first couple of years,
18 didn't show that confidence when they were
19 working, so therefore, their evaluations
20 didn't reflect the true person.

21 What we need to do, and the center
22 is running a program that deals with helping

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 them, helping new minorities in the various
2 firms, increase their confidence level through
3 leadership skill training and dealing with
4 some of the nuances about networking.

5 You know, you walk down the hall.
6 You see a partner, don't be intimidated. Talk
7 to the partner. If the partner talks to you,
8 talk back to the partner, discuss your
9 problems with the partner. Don't be
10 intimidated. But they need to know that.

11 Because after that period, they
12 become very successful in their second or
13 third job. They're CFOs in major
14 corporations. You know, they are -- you
15 define success. They are successful.

16 MS. SMITH: Thank you. You've
17 given us lots to think about.

18 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Thank you. The
19 floor is open to other members of the advisory
20 committee. Alan? Don?

21 MR. BELLER: Thank you, Chairman
22 Levitt.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I agree completely with a point
2 that Anne Mulcahy made about the apparent
3 content of curricula having to be expanded,
4 updated and the difficulty of imagining how
5 that fits into even a four-year cycle and how
6 one thinks about I guess the recommendation
7 about a professional level education.

8 But I -- there's also a tension
9 between that and the pressure on a
10 professional, educational system to generally
11 produce better qualified candidates faster.
12 And Mr. Ross made that point in his written
13 testimony about the economic and other costs
14 of a longer educational cycle.

15 And I guess I'd like to ask the
16 professor, there is a real tension there that
17 we have talked about, and it's difficult to
18 resolve. And I guess I'd like to ask
19 Professor Bedard, and Ms. Lang how does one
20 successfully resolve that tension? Is it to
21 refocus the curriculum? Is it to rely more on
22 continuing education? What should we be

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 thinking about?

2 MS. BEDARD: To make sure I
3 understand, so the tension you're referring to
4 specifically is the length of the program, the
5 cost of the program, vis-a-vis the content
6 keeps going up, as I said in my remarks.

7 Certainly, that's the big issue
8 that I see with any proposed expansion. Gary
9 Previts gave me, and I don't know whether
10 everyone has access to this, the National
11 Academy of Science's proposal to expand
12 science and technology education in the United
13 States, being that this is a fundamental
14 pillar of our economy.

15 Well, is not auditing also a
16 fundamental pillar of our economy? And that's
17 a -- if you haven't seen it, I'd urge you to
18 get it. It's visionary. It's truly
19 fascinating. But a multi-pronged approach to
20 supporting students and supporting professors,
21 teachers in that case, it needs investment.
22 And there's a cost.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 But haven't we already seen the
2 cost to not investing? So, we pay one way or
3 the other, is the way I look at it. And
4 further investment in education should yield
5 stronger financial markets which will end up
6 saving us money down the road.

7 I may not have answered your
8 question. But certainly I agree there is a
9 tension there. But I think investment is
10 necessary on the part of both the academy and
11 the profession in the students.

12 MS. LANG: I definitely agree with
13 Professor Bedard as you take a look at it,
14 it's a multi-pronged approach. But I think
15 there are a couple of things that I think are
16 something to launch on, if you will.

17 And that is the use of individuals
18 from public accounting in the classroom to
19 help impart some of the real world, bring some
20 of those experiences to bear, as well as
21 having faculty join for a period of time into
22 the public accounting profession as well, to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 get a better understanding of really what's
2 going on.

3 And contributing to that, we most
4 recently just had a faculty fellow, Dr. Martha
5 Eining join us. And it was very, I think,
6 eye-opening from both of our perspectives in
7 terms of what we could bring to the table.

8 In addition, I do think that what
9 we're looking for going forward in business,
10 and especially with IFRS et cetera, is really
11 having curriculum that goes beyond kind of our
12 current approach right now, to really taking a
13 look at critical thinking skills and
14 information systems as well to help support
15 the quality of the audit.

16 So, I think there are a number of
17 factors that play there.

18 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Thank you very
19 much. Mr. Ross, I wanted to compliment you on
20 a fantastic career. And I thank you very
21 much. You're a real credit to your profession
22 and the people, the young people, I'm sure

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 really do look up to you.

2 I had a sort of a general question
3 as we increasingly specialize in the audit
4 area and we bring in more and more experts,
5 and national office types. That sort of old
6 role of on the job training that had been
7 consistently applied now perhaps is not
8 measured as much with distant learning and use
9 of specialists.

10 And I'm just curious. Is that
11 something that the profession is losing that
12 it ought to look back to? The one-on-one
13 ability to help a person as they advance in
14 their career? Is that really measured? Is it
15 valued within a firm today? And Ms. Lang, you
16 can feel free to respond too.

17 MR. ROSS: Well, I will just give
18 you my views. If I understand the question, I
19 would say that the profession definitely needs
20 to strengthen the professional practice aspect
21 and use their professional practice offices,
22 the way that I think they're starting to from

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what I'm seeing while I was in the firm as
2 well as I think they have increased it since I
3 retired.

4 And I do think it's a great way to
5 develop individuals within the profession.
6 This is a very technical profession. You have
7 to have the technical knowledge to deal with
8 the clients that you're talking about, the
9 public companies and all clients.

10 To be a successful auditor, you
11 have to be number one, technical. And how
12 best to become technical than to deal with
13 technical issues. And how best to deal with
14 technical issues on a regular basis than to be
15 dealing with them from a professional practice
16 perspective.

17 So, I would support that very
18 strongly. And I think hand in hand with that
19 goes the mentoring, the advocacy that I'm
20 referring to. More African Americans should
21 be, or minorities should be in those
22 departments of those firms, and they should be

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 selected and given the opportunity to prove
2 that they are as technical as anyone from any
3 school or any college.

4 MS. LANG: And I would also add to
5 what Mr. Ross had to say in terms of coaching
6 and mentoring. And I think what we find, at
7 least in the research that we've done with
8 people coming into the organization and
9 staying in public accounting, is that
10 meaningful and challenging work and the
11 opportunity to advance, based on an
12 individual's career aspirations, is really
13 what keeps our people longer.

14 And certainly a piece of that is
15 coaching relating not only the technical
16 competency that needs to be there in order to
17 perform a high quality audit, but also some of
18 the other factors that go along with that in
19 terms of keeping our people.

20 So, I think one-on-one coaching,
21 too, is very important.

22 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: We have a lot of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 questioners in a relatively limited time
2 frame. I'd like to get as many of these
3 questions out. And if we can't get them all
4 in, I will ask you to submit them for response
5 by the panelists afterwards.

6 So, those of you that feel your
7 questions are absolutely critical, I will try
8 to call upon you. And those of you that think
9 you can submit the questions after the
10 meeting, we will do so. With that in mind --

11 (Laughter)

12 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Rodg.

13 MR. COHEN: I'll try and be very
14 brief. My first one is for John and
15 remembering his comment about purgatory. Do
16 you think it would be helpful if corporations
17 had separate risk and audit committees?

18 MR. BIGGS: I feel very strongly
19 about that, particularly financial
20 institutions after the recent difficulties.
21 As you know, JPMorganChase did have separate
22 committees.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 One of the most useful aspects of
2 that is, we had to divide carefully what were
3 the risks and audit committee topics. And we
4 broadened then the membership of the total
5 board in dealing with those important issues.

6 So, we had well over half the board
7 on either the risk committee or the audit
8 committee. And I think for financial
9 institutions especially, I think that's a very
10 important change to make.

11 MR. COHEN: And then, very quickly,
12 from Ms. Gillan, it's the third rail on this
13 litigation. Your concerns about universal
14 approach, would this also apply to say,
15 standards that the Department of Justice
16 should adopt for when they should prosecute an
17 audit firm as opposed to a different type of
18 organization?

19 MS. GILLAN: Was that question to
20 me, sir?

21 MR. COHEN: Yes.

22 MS. GILLAN: I don't know if I have

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 concerns about a universal approach.

2 MR. COHEN: Well, you, on
3 litigation, I thought you wanted a universal
4 approach on securities litigation.

5 MS. GILLAN: I wanted a macro, you
6 know, forum.

7 MR. COHEN: And, but when it comes
8 time to the Justice Department and its
9 prosecution, should there be a different
10 standard for the audit profession when you
11 would go after the entire firm, versus the
12 individual who was responsible?

13 MS. GILLAN: I certainly think
14 that's something that should be looked at, but
15 I'm not sure that the audit profession is
16 alone in that, needing that special look.

17 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Tim.

18 MR. FLYNN: Thank you. Mr. Biggs,
19 just -- maybe I can ask the other members of
20 the firm to comment on it. I appreciate the
21 thoughtful way you presented your case. I
22 just wanted to comment on one thing regarding

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 financial statements in firms today and speak
2 to my firm, because there was a reference that
3 maybe we don't have them within our firms
4 today, or how we share with our partners.

5 We have a full audit committee of
6 our board of directors. We have independent
7 partners on the audit committee. We publish
8 financial statements to all of our partners
9 with footnotes, certified by the audit
10 committee.

11 As chairman, I sign off on a rep
12 letter like any other chairman would do. So,
13 there's a lot of rigor around that whole
14 process within the firms today.

15 Secondly, in terms of just
16 availability of financial data outside the
17 firms, to plaintiff attorneys, and we'll have
18 a number of people speak today, but I think
19 it's important that the firms have been very
20 successful in not presenting that information
21 to plaintiff attorneys in litigation. And the
22 general counsel that will speak today can

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cover it better than I can.

2 But we've done a survey for the
3 center for audit quality and it's been a very
4 rare instance and a handful of times when
5 punitive damages have been looked at, and
6 that's -- otherwise, they may be able to keep
7 the financial statements outside the court
8 system. I think that's an important note for
9 us to have as we explore the pros and cons of
10 the transparency in litigation we've talked
11 about today.

12 And then, for Mr. Ross, on the
13 whole retention issue and mentoring, with
14 NABA, an organization that you helped found,
15 is there a role that we should explore where
16 current and past members of NABA, those who
17 may have completed their career, or are far
18 along in their career, could have a national
19 mentorship program that would cut across firms
20 on a profession-wide basis where we could even
21 mentor or have relationships set up that could
22 expand firm boards and look to help drive

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 minorities to success within firms?

2 I know in my firm, the first year
3 of a minority African American turnover is
4 almost one and a half times normal graduates
5 out of college in terms of -- it's that whole
6 issue that you talked about that mentoring,
7 reaching out, someone to help them navigate
8 through that first year, and that confidence
9 that you talked about to challenge and to
10 understand like they do you as a professor, in
11 the actual work environment.

12 So, you might want to think about
13 that, and maybe our committee can look at
14 that. But is there a national program they
15 could put in place?

16 MR. ROSS: I think there are ways
17 that the firms can work with organizations
18 like NABA, the way they can work with
19 organizations like the programs that the
20 Center for Accounting Education puts on.

21 Because one of the unique aspects
22 of NABA and of the other organizations like

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 NABA for the other minority groups, one of the
2 advantages is at our program in June, we call
3 it the We're About Success program. You get
4 about 25 individuals from each of the firms
5 plus minority firms and some smaller firms and
6 we have about 125 people at that session, all
7 within a year out of college.

8 And what happens is, the firm --
9 they develop a relationship with each other,
10 it crosses firm lines. And as a result, they
11 develop, we do not do it, but they develop
12 their own email network, website, or whatever
13 it is that that generation uses. And they
14 connect. And they correspond from that day
15 forward.

16 So, they in effect, are developing
17 their own support system, because they cannot
18 get that type of support system within the
19 firms. But the firms need to develop that
20 type of support system to keep the turnover
21 rate much lower.

22 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Gaylen.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. HANSEN: I'll try to move
2 through these questions very rapidly.
3 Professor Kinney, on the bottom of page two,
4 and you mentioned in your oral testimony and
5 it really caught me, you talked about
6 behavioral research. And I'll quote here, it
7 says, "The audit process may be shifting from
8 given the rules as management numbers right,
9 to given the principles could management's
10 number be right," that really hammered home I
11 think, a message to me. But I wonder if you
12 might be able to expand on that.

13 If I take this properly, are you
14 saying that there hasn't been research done on
15 principles, bases, rules, standards as far as
16 you're concerned?

17 So, then if I could move along to
18 Kayla. You had made a comment -- and good to
19 see you again. "Don't pass the buck on
20 transparency onto the PCAOB." Having been a
21 recent PCAOB board member, I wonder if you
22 might be able to expand on the consequences of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that, or maybe just expand on it a little bit.

2 Jean, you talked about the 150-hour
3 testing for the exam. And I think when the
4 five hour -- or, the five year program was
5 initially adopted, it was assumed that that
6 would happen. And then now, there's only 18 -
7 - there's already 18 states that are testing
8 off of 120. I wonder if you might be able to
9 just comment on what the AAA's position on
10 that is. And if possible. I don't mean to
11 put you on the spot, but, and also what
12 recommendation that you might specifically
13 have on that.

14 And then lastly, Anne, not to put
15 you on the spot, but you talked about the
16 global area that we're moving into, updating
17 curriculum. When do you -- and a big part of
18 that is the IFRS and international. When do
19 you see for your firm being fully loaded for
20 all of your staff, professional staff, all the
21 way up through partner, to be able to fully
22 function in that environment.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Quick answers,
2 please.

3 MR. KINNEY: My thought was that if
4 management has a wide range of choices, which
5 model to use, which assumptions to make, which
6 approach to take in determining the book
7 value, that gives more discretion. And this
8 is subject to biases that the management has,
9 and the incentives that management has.

10 This problem then, or this
11 flexibility, this wide range of outcomes, is
12 only partly undoable by the auditor. Because
13 the auditor now begins with management's
14 number and see's whether management has a
15 basis for that number and doesn't try to say
16 what is the best possible number. That's the
17 nature of the audit process. That's what I
18 was attempting to say.

19 MS. GILLAN: I think the role of
20 this Committee should be to recommend what
21 good public policy is with regard to
22 transparency of audit firm financial

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 statements, and rather than passing the buck
2 to folks that are -- you know, have a
3 different public policy mission.

4 And I think that if you -- if the
5 Committee wanted to recommend these financial
6 statements should be public unless the PCAOB
7 determines X, Y, Z, that that might be an
8 appropriate use of, you know, allocation of
9 discretion.

10 But without that, you're going to
11 put them adrift. There's a lot of pressure
12 from the firms, political and otherwise. And
13 I think the end result would be five years
14 from now we'd be here debating the same
15 question again.

16 MS. BEDARD: You asked for me to
17 give the AAA's position. I, of course, can't
18 do that. But I will give you my own view,
19 which is, that the entry level CPA exam that
20 we must currently use, because as you say you
21 know, the states vary on their requirements,
22 really prevents us from testing the higher

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 level content on.

2 So, it seems to me there needs to
3 be another tier that would test this material,
4 that would for instance along the lines of the
5 CFA exam, get through one level, get to the
6 next one.

7 But, again, that may be under the
8 current structure, or it may be a national
9 level exam, nationally regulated exam. I
10 don't know.

11 MR. LANG: And Mr. Hansen, as it
12 relates to IFRS and getting everyone fully
13 functioning from partner to staff, I think
14 that's an area that I'd need to go back and
15 get some additional insight from my colleagues
16 and I'd be happy to get back to the Committee
17 in short time.

18 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Thank you, Damon.

19 MR. SILVERS: Thank you, Arthur.
20 I'll be very quick here. First, because Mr.
21 Ross was acknowledged, and I think properly
22 so, I just want to acknowledge John Biggs and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Kayla Gillan, who I think more than most
2 Americans are responsible for the extent to
3 which the audit profession has improved since
4 2002.

5 Secondly, I'd like to ask the panel
6 to think about something and maybe get back to
7 us in writing, which is the tension that Don -
8 - I'm sorry, that Alan talked about, I think
9 is a critical -- this tension between layering
10 on responsibilities and hopefully content and
11 training and then making the profession harder
12 to enter, is I think a real one.

13 And my question is, could one
14 imagine an educational process that maybe had
15 that additional and more intensive training
16 later in the career where the firm might be
17 able to pay for it, and where it would be less
18 of an obstacle to say the diversity we're
19 trying to achieve in the profession.

20 And also, could that be
21 disconnected. Can we disconnect the question
22 of whether we have a separate auditing school,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 from the question of how much time and how
2 much money is it going to cost to go to that
3 school?

4 Now, the question I'd like you all
5 to answer today is this. One of the panelists
6 made the remark that there's an issue of
7 personal risk in being an audit partner. This
8 strikes me as sort of a peculiar phrase.

9 From where I come from in
10 representing police officers and mine workers
11 and so forth, personal risk has a somewhat
12 different quality to it than I think what
13 audit partners experience. And they get paid
14 a little more for the personal risk they have
15 than certainly coal miners and police officers
16 do.

17 But I think there is a sort of
18 serious issue here, which I'd like you all to
19 reflect on an answer, which is, we're never --
20 I don't think there's any possibility that the
21 audit profession will pay either its junior or
22 senior members the kind of money that some of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 them may be able to access in other parts of
2 the financial world.

3 I just don't see it. I don't see
4 them ever being paid what a successful hedge
5 fund manager makes or even a successful
6 investment banker. And we are asking them as
7 a profession to take certain risks. I mean,
8 the whole nature of professional involves that
9 if you don't do the, if you don't meet the
10 professional obligations, there are
11 consequences, and they are serious.

12 That's true for lawyers, that's true for
13 auditors, that's true for a variety of other
14 professionals. In that, given those things
15 are true, what is our model here for
16 attracting and retaining people in that
17 dynamic? And how do we think about the
18 fundamental human capital challenge and human
19 resource challenge here in the profession?

20 I think we've made a stab at it in
21 our draft, but I think we'd -- I'd welcome
22 further thoughts.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Are you directing
2 toward anyone, Damon? Anybody has a thought?
3 Kayla?

4 MS. GILLAN: It's a profound
5 question. I think it deserves more thought.

6 (Laughter)

7 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: It's a great
8 response.

9 MR. SILVERS: That will save you
10 time.

11 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Thank you. Bill.

12 MR. TRAVIS: Thank you, Arthur.
13 I'll try to be brief. Anne, if you could
14 comment on whether you think the inclusion of
15 retention of women should be a part of our
16 report.

17 Kayla, if you could comment on
18 whether you think that the market could stand
19 a loss of one of the big four firms due to
20 litigation and whether the risk of that loss
21 is at an acceptable level.

22 And John, if you could comment on

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 whether you think the audited financial
2 statements should be the worldwide
3 association, or the U.S. firm, and if you
4 could be more specific about what data you
5 want and whether that could -- the audited
6 financials are the best vehicle for that, or
7 whether a more concise, specific document
8 would be more helpful.

9 MS. LANG: Thank you, Mr. Travis.
10 I definitely think that retaining the very
11 best talent is important to all of us, and
12 important to the profession itself.

13 I think all of us have made
14 tremendous strides as it relates to women, and
15 certainly recruiting women into the profession
16 is something that we've done extremely well
17 for the last several years.

18 I think advancement of our women is
19 something that we still need to pay attention
20 to. Although we have increased women into the
21 partnership ranks, I think it is necessary for
22 us to continue to look at ways to continue to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 advance them.

2 I know most recently with Grant
3 Thornton, we've been able to look at 30
4 percent of our women partners hold leadership
5 positions, which is a significant increase for
6 us over the last few years. So, I do think it
7 is something we should continue to look at and
8 advance. Thank you.

9 MS. GILLAN: Could the market bear
10 a loss of one of the big four? Yes, with
11 significant involvement by regulators and the
12 profession itself. Is the risk of such a loss
13 acceptable? Yes, I believe it is.

14 MR. BIGGS: I would hope that ten
15 years from now we would have global auditing
16 firms, and global legal structures. I think
17 we're probably too greedy to ask for that
18 today. So, I would favor recognizing the
19 legal limits and have an American audited
20 statement for the American firms.

21 I'm very encouraged by the E&Y
22 announcement that they're consolidating a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 major number of their international firms, but
2 not with the U.S. firm. But, hopefully, that
3 will happen some day.

4 I never thought we'd be this far
5 along in international financial reporting
6 standards. And I think that's been
7 remarkable, remarkable change. And I think it
8 will happen in the auditing profession
9 eventually.

10 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Okay. Thank you
11 very much. We will -- oh, there are two more.
12 Sorry. Sorry, Bob.

13 MR. HERZ: This is for Jean. The
14 human capital five recommendation would
15 encourage the AAA with the AICPA to study
16 establishing professional schools of auditing
17 or accounting. And so, you've done some
18 advance thinking on that in your task force.

19 And I just kind of wondered whether
20 the thought was that all auditing students
21 would have to go through those schools if they
22 wanted to go into public accounting, at least

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to be registered with the PCAOB firms, or
2 would it be just some, or?

3 The reason I ask that, is my
4 recollection is probably a little dated now,
5 is that the large accounting firms source
6 intake from not only accounting schools, but
7 liberal arts, varied, lots of other things.
8 And in fact, I think the statistics over time
9 has shown that a number of those folks over
10 time did better than some of the folks that
11 had specialized in accounting or auditing in
12 their careers in the university education.

13 MS. BEDARD: Well, this is a fairly
14 new thought to us, so much remains to be done.

15 But personally, I wouldn't want to see us cut
16 off any avenues. I've taught in a program
17 that brought people in from all kinds of
18 professions, and turned them into accountants
19 in 15 months. And so that model is good too.

20 I don't think we can afford to
21 simply focus on this professional school model
22 for training. And I think, speaking for Joe

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Carcello here, whose idea this was, I think
2 that he perceives this as more of a public
3 company auditing model.

4 In other words, certainly, we need
5 accountants broadly, right, not just for
6 public company audits. So, we would I assume
7 retain standard undergraduate programs as
8 well. But all this remains to be worked out.

9 And the task force I was -- you
10 mentioned, I think, the two parties, the AAA
11 and the AICPA that the Report recommends, and
12 I think that we perhaps should have a broader
13 representation on that. Andy Bailey and his
14 comments mentioned other stakeholders, and I
15 think that would be wise.

16 CHAIRMAN LEVITT: Thank you very
17 much. It's been an extraordinarily productive
18 panel. We will break now for ten minutes
19 while the next panel takes their place. Thank
20 you.

21 (Whereupon, the above-entitled
22 matter went off record at 11:44 a.m. and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 resumed at 12:03 p.m.)

2 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Well, let's
3 get going. This next session, Panel II, of
4 three panels, is dealing with the area of Firm
5 Structure and Finances. It's a very large
6 panel, so we're going to ask each of the
7 panelists to try to keep your comments to the
8 five minutes that we've allotted for each of
9 you in opening remarks.

10 And we'll do the same thing we did
11 with the earlier panel. We'll then open it up
12 to the members of the subcommittee for the
13 first round of questioning, and then broader,
14 to the rest of the Committee.

15 We're going to try to drain as much
16 information as we can out of this panel in the
17 time that we have. So it's going to be -- if
18 you think about later today, we're going to
19 have a meeting of just the Committee without
20 another panel. And that discussion is to deal
21 with the Addendum to this subcommittee's work.

22 But because much of the testimony

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that you're going to hear right now relates to
2 that Addendum, you want to make sure that you
3 get your questions in as a Committee early and
4 often, but please, as briefly as possible
5 because we're going to have a lot of people to
6 try and cover.

7 So, let me start. Again,
8 Blackberries off please, or at least distant
9 from the microphones. We'll ask each of our
10 panelists to engage us for about five minutes
11 with opening comments. And we're going to
12 begin with Harvey Goldschmid, Dwight Professor
13 of Law, Columbia Law School. And I know him
14 best as the Commissioner at the SEC while I
15 was there. Harvey, it's very good to see you.

16 MR. GOLDSCHMID: Same here, Don.
17 And thank you for inviting me. Co-chairs
18 Levitt, Nicolaisen, members of the Advisory
19 Committee. I am delighted to be here today.

20 I'm going to focus my remarks on
21 transparency and the issues raised in the
22 Addendum. But please feel free during the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 question period to ask me about anything and
2 I'll give you whatever considered response I
3 can.

4 I've got to do two things first.
5 One is to apologize. Bob Glauber jokingly
6 said at the break, I really profited from your
7 statement reading it. And of course, I didn't
8 have a written statement.

9 (Laughter)

10 MR. GOLDSCHMID: May is an
11 impossible time in the academic world. And
12 then I was overseas at a conference last week.
13 But I do apologize.

14 Second, I need to give you a
15 disclaimer, which I thought I was finished
16 doing when I left the SEC. I'm a member of
17 the governing board of the Center of Audit
18 Quality, a public governor of FINRA, a member
19 of the PCAOB advisory council and on a number
20 of other nonprofit groups with interests with
21 the issues before this Committee. I represent
22 none of them today and I speak only for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 myself.

2 Let me provide you with my bottom
3 line on transparency at the beginning. I urge
4 the Committee to adopt the full transparency
5 approach set forth in the Addendum, including
6 the alternative to making financial statements
7 public.

8 My rationale parallels the
9 rationale for disclosure in public companies.
10 For public companies, the key values are
11 investor protection, efficient allocation of
12 capital and, as John Biggs was suggesting this
13 morning, effective corporate governance. The
14 board learns a lot at the same time as the
15 shareholders.

16 In this area, full transparency for
17 large auditing firms will build public trust
18 in our financial numbers since auditors play a
19 unique role.

20 Second, given the securities laws,
21 auditing firms have been given large
22 responsibilities and also since every public

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 company must be audited by independent
2 auditors, a public franchise. Particularly
3 today when we have so few audit firms, at
4 least large auditing firms, this public
5 franchise conveys substantial market power.

6 And the public has a right to know
7 about the profitability of firms, their
8 capitalization, their effectiveness and their
9 sustainability. Under Sarbanes-Oxley, thinking
10 of consumers of auditing material, audit
11 committees must retain, compensate and fire
12 where appropriate after evaluation,
13 independent auditors. Shareholders of public
14 companies are often voting on the auditors.
15 They too need and should have full disclosure
16 and full information.

17 Now, turning to the scope of the
18 disclosure that I think makes sense, one, I
19 would do it only for large auditing firms, at
20 least at this time, in terms of mandatory
21 public disclosure. The number you use in the
22 Addendum of 100 audit firms that do 100 audits

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 or more may be about right.

2 Two, I would, well, basically let
3 me support the package in the Addendum with
4 the addition of public disclosure of
5 financials. If I understand the package being
6 put forward, first, there would be disclosure
7 required basically by the EU's Eighth
8 Directive, Article 40, and that is modified by
9 PCAOB. I think that does make sense.

10 And these are overlapping areas.
11 Then there would be key indicators of audit
12 quality as determined by the PCAOB. That
13 makes sense too. There will be some overlap
14 between the EU and what we have in Item 2, but
15 the PCAOB can work that out. And also, the
16 PCAOB should have the right to add what makes
17 sense from their 2006 reporting proposal.

18 Finally, and I know most
19 controversial, would be audited financials.
20 The target date used in the Addendum is 2011.
21 That makes sense. There's an ambiguity in the
22 proposal which suggests that the auditing

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 firms would be able to pick out either the
2 GAAP or IFRS. I would close that ambiguity to
3 say whichever system is applicable to public
4 corporations, but not a choice of either one.

5 I think the SEC would make a
6 mistake to give a choice for public companies.
7 You lose comparability, you lose all kinds of
8 ability to compare. You give too much choice.

9 And I don't think this Advisory Committee
10 ought to suggest anything else.

11 For smaller firms, I agree with at
12 least my reading of the Addendum, that the
13 PCAOB should determine what disclosure
14 requirements would be made and which parts, if
15 any, of the disclosures required should be
16 made public.

17 Why treat large public auditing
18 firms and small ones differently? The answer
19 I think is obvious. The vast bulk of auditing
20 is done by a few firms in terms of cost, in
21 terms of other things. It simply makes sense
22 to put the burden on them. And that's where

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we have the main part of our public emphasis
2 and our trust.

3 The small auditing firms, imposing
4 public standards and imposing costly standards
5 without the PCAOB being able to screen might
6 lead to exit from the profession, might set
7 entry barriers. I wouldn't go there as a
8 bottom line.

9 Why not limit public disclosures to
10 that mandated by the PCAOB, is the last
11 subject I'll address. Or, the alternative,
12 one, allowing the PCAOB discretion on deciding
13 when to make things public.

14 My answer is, public disclosure is
15 simply too important in a place like the
16 United States. Congress, the corporate
17 community, investors, shareholders, the media,
18 other market participants, have a right to
19 know what's really going on in the large
20 auditing firms. It's an enormous safety valve
21 in terms of how our system works and how
22 people will react.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The 1933 and 1934 Securities Acts
2 have created substantial market power by way
3 of making independent audit as the sole access
4 for public companies and for their periodic
5 reporting. The public has a right to know
6 about profitability, about risk, about
7 sustainability, about the quality of what's
8 going on and effectiveness.

9 Your report, as I read the Draft
10 Report, worries, and I think quite correctly
11 in Chapter 7, about catastrophic risk among
12 the firms. The public is recognizing a need
13 to look at the large firms and keep them
14 healthy. And that means the public ought to
15 have a right, as well as the users of the
16 material in terms of audit committees and
17 shareholders, a right to know what's going on.
18 Thank you.

19 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: We thank you
20 very much. We'll now move to Dan Guy. Dan
21 was a former Vice President, Professional
22 Standards and Services at the AICPA. Dan.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. GUY: Thank you. It's a
2 pleasure to be here. Let me try this again.
3 That's better, isn't it.

4 Thank you for my credit-- for me
5 being here before this distinguished panel
6 today. I appreciate the opportunity that I
7 have. I'm going to refer to the paper that
8 you have. I'm not going to "read" anything
9 into the record, or anything of that sort.
10 So, I'm going to refer to it, and it's
11 advantageous to have that in front of you as I
12 make the few comments I'm going to make.

13 The first page I need to do is, on
14 page 2, there's a correction I want to make
15 because it doesn't make sense. On page 2, if
16 you would go to Roman numeral II, under the
17 Draft Report Recommendations, the very last
18 sentence, I left out a very important word.
19 Where it says, "Direct effect material acts,"
20 should read, "Direct effect material illegal
21 acts." So, my apology. It doesn't make sense
22 as presented.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I want to commend the
2 recommendations you, and the recommendations
3 you've made about creation of a national
4 center to facilitate the development of best
5 practices relating to fraud prevention and
6 fraud detection and also to give a fresh look
7 to the audit report to determine if it needs
8 to be improved to do a better job in
9 communicating the arduous responsibility,
10 especially the arduous responsibility for
11 detection of fraud, and of course those direct
12 effect, illegal acts that I keep talking about
13 from time to time in the paper as well.

14 The comments I'm going to make
15 focus on fraud. And I provided in the paper
16 on the first page kind of my background so you
17 would know where I'm coming from. I do
18 litigation consulting as indicated there. I'm
19 not a plaintiff expert, or defense expert,
20 although some in the room might think I'm a
21 plaintiff expert.

22 But I do work at the SEC for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 example, both for and against and for large
2 firms, both for and against large firms. I've
3 been doing that since I took early retirement
4 in 1998 from the American Institute of CPAs.
5 So, the comments I'm going to make are my
6 observations of having spent hundreds and
7 hundreds and hundreds of hours on fraud-type
8 cases and seeing things that I'm sure that
9 based on what Bill Kinney was saying, a lot of
10 the academics would like to see as well,
11 because it's very, very insightful.

12 I should also tell you that I
13 provided a list here basically of my
14 observations and my opinion, why auditors do
15 not do a better job in detecting fraud. Why
16 auditors do not do a better job in detecting
17 fraud is the key question and my observations
18 relate to that question.

19 I want to recognize a limitation
20 that exists, and that is most of the
21 observations I have relate to audit
22 engagements, of course, that were done pre-

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Sarbanes-Oxley 2002, of course, and 2003.

2 As you know, those of us who do
3 litigation work, practice behind the times.
4 We're always dealing with things that are
5 three or four years, sometimes five or six,
6 eight or nine years back. But we're not
7 applying the current rules and regulations
8 because that's not -- the litigation process
9 takes a long time to run to get to the process
10 where a matter is, discovery is over, and a
11 matter is brought to trial, for example.

12 If we look on page 3 and 4, I want
13 to have a list of bullets, as I focus on
14 fraud, a list of bullets about why auditors
15 don't do a better job of detecting financial
16 statement fraud. And basically, it deals with
17 -- I don't have problems, for example, I
18 rarely have been in a situation where I
19 wished, even when I'm working on the
20 plaintiff's side, where I wished a standard,
21 an audit standard, for example, or an ethical
22 requirement was more explicit.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 If we look at my experience, the
2 first and foremost problem is a failure to
3 exercise professional skepticism. I note that
4 you address that in the Draft Report. I
5 mention here one of the interim standards that
6 the PCAOB adopted when it came into existence
7 on due professional care, and that's a great
8 standard. The only problem is, the
9 exculpatory language in that standard
10 overwhelms the duties and responsibilities of
11 the CPA.

12 And a lot of times, in a deposition
13 for example, when an engagement partner has
14 been deposed, it's almost a deer in the
15 headlight look when you bring up the
16 responsibilities that are clearly set forth in
17 for example, AU230.

18 We also have a problem that almost
19 a lot of times, frequently, of course, I'm
20 looking at the bad situations, but you have a
21 situation or frequent situations where there's
22 an acceptance by the audit team of whatever

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 management says.

2 And we don't demand that we
3 generate persuasive, competent, sufficient
4 audit evidence. A failure to recognize,
5 document and respond to fraud risk indicators
6 that are in the SAS99 today, are what I refer
7 to frequently as red flags.

8 Also, over-reliance on management
9 representations, without obtaining required
10 supplemental information, we have of course a
11 management representation and inquiries, those
12 are important evidential sources. But they
13 have to be supplemented by other, more
14 pervasive kinds of audit evidence.

15 I mentioned over-reliance on PBCs,
16 what we called documents prepared by clients,
17 as you know. And there are numerous
18 situations involving the fraud cases that I
19 have dealt with, where a client produces a
20 PBC, and the auditor starts auditing at that
21 point. And the PBC doesn't tie into
22 underlying books and records, and there's no

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 work done to tie it into underlying books and
2 records.

3 Another thing is a sort of a mind
4 set, I refer to this at the bottom of page 3,
5 as a fill-in-the-blank mind set. And that is
6 --

7 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Dan, if you
8 can keep going, because, we're --

9 MR. GUY: Okay. And that is
10 basically a situation where we have an audit
11 program, and it's just sort of check the
12 numbers and mechanically run through it.

13 I see a lot of situations where
14 there's a failure to comply with GAAP.
15 There's a lack of knowledge of what GAAP is.
16 And it's not the real complex GAAP standards.

17 It's sometimes the very basic GAAP standards.

18 One of the things I wanted to
19 mention today is independence. And a large
20 percent of the matters I deal with have
21 independence questions that are issues, major
22 issues where the audit team did not recognize,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 independence requirements did not recognize
2 conflict of interest requirements so those
3 questions come up. I know that that's dealt
4 with in the next chapter of the report, not in
5 the one that we're dealing with here.

6 I applaud your objective, or
7 recommendation to codify the very complex,
8 independence rules and the conflict of
9 interest rules.

10 Finally, the last thing I want to
11 say is from time to time, I still see too
12 frequent occasions where there are comments
13 either in the financial papers, or in courts
14 of law, where the statement is made that, as
15 an auditor, the audit standards were not
16 designed to detect collusive management fraud.

17 Of course, that is totally false.

18 And sometimes we see comments when
19 there is an allegation of an audit failure,
20 the first thing it says, that the audit person
21 says is, I was victimized. And they make that
22 statement before they know whether there was

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 compliance with auditing standards and
2 compliance with ethical requirements.

3 Bottom line, what I wanted to say
4 today, is that the problem we have today, I
5 think, deals with the failure to apply
6 existing standards. I don't see a need for a
7 wholesale need to amend existing standards or
8 create new standards. Thank you very much.

9 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Thank you.
10 We'll move next to Barry Mathews. Barry is a
11 deputy chairman of Aon Corporation.

12 MR. MATHEWS: Thanks Don. And
13 thanks for the promotion, by the way.

14 Aon or its predecessor firms have
15 acted as brokers and advisors to the US
16 accounting profession for more than 70 years
17 now. Currently, Aon provides professional
18 liability brokering and/or consulting services
19 to 43 of the largest hundred accounting firms
20 in the United States. Aon works with the
21 accounting firms to help identify, manage and
22 finance the costs of their professional risks.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 This Committee has heard
2 considerable and sometimes conflicting input
3 on the topic in what to say and do about
4 liability risks facing accounting firms.
5 Therefore, I believe it's incumbent on me to
6 be very clear in offering my perspective.

7 I want you to know that at no time
8 have we encountered a situation in which there
9 existed as substantial a threat to the
10 sustainability of the audit firms as that
11 created today by the potential for mega-
12 professional liability risks brought in United
13 States.

14 We have read the Firm Structure and
15 Finances section of the Advisory Committee's
16 May 5 Draft Report which contains
17 recommendations for measures, such as sharing
18 best practices and working toward better
19 corporate governance of accounting firms.

20 We also see that the Concentration
21 and Competition section of the Draft Report
22 views the threat of civil litigation as real

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and notes a concern for market disruptions
2 that would result from the loss of another
3 firm.

4 We feel strongly, however, that
5 limitation of liability measures are a
6 necessary part of any strategy to address the
7 danger of a loss of another firm. And that
8 such measures be dealt with, excuse me, as an
9 integral part of any such strategy, not as an
10 afterthought.

11 We note, for example, that the
12 Draft Report calls upon various parties to
13 explore the possibility of firms appointing
14 independent members to firm boards or advisory
15 boards. The Committee acknowledges that any
16 exploration of this idea would necessarily
17 touch upon liability concerns.

18 Indeed, without some assurance of
19 liability protection, it would surely be
20 unlikely that persons of sufficient stature,
21 reputation and capabilities, could easily be
22 persuaded to accept such appointments. Yet in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 urging the SEC and PCAOB to enable the
2 appointment of outsiders to firm boards, the
3 Draft Report calls for them to do within the
4 current context of independence requirements
5 and the liability regime.

6 In papers given to this Committee,
7 Aon has provided information on the inability
8 of the commercial insurance market to supply
9 necessary coverage sufficient for large firms'
10 needs at a reasonable price. One witness who
11 has appeared before the committee, has argued
12 that the view that top firms can get
13 sufficient insurance is not well documented.

14 This witness has suggested that
15 firms may in fact opt to use captives to
16 provide insurance simply because they're
17 better than external insurers at assessing and
18 managing risk, and evaluating and
19 administering claims.

20 I'd like to set the record
21 straight. From a financial management
22 perspective, such captives are usually viewed

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 negatively because capital committed to the
2 captive, reduces capital that would probably
3 be used more profitably elsewhere, for
4 example, in making investment into new
5 technologies, or simply supporting new
6 business initiatives.

7 The same witness has argued that
8 there is evidence that insurers offer and
9 firms buy, external insurance to arrange for
10 claims managed and funded through the
11 captives. The fact is, the commercial
12 insurance and reinsurance markets currently
13 provide only a very small part of the risk
14 financing solution needed by the audit
15 profession.

16 It has also been argued before this
17 committee, that even if it can be established
18 that available commercial insurance is
19 currently insufficient for firms' needs, it is
20 not obvious that defects in the liability
21 system are the cause of the situation.

22 In response, I'd say, insurers need

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to have an ability to accurately define the
2 risks that can lead to insurable losses.
3 There must be some degree of certainty
4 attached to what may be considered a negligent
5 act. Yet, there is no single right answer to
6 many auditing and accounting issues. The
7 questions are complex and require judgment.

8 Auditor litigation almost
9 invariably involves the assessment in
10 hindsight of whether the auditor's exercise in
11 judgment was reasonable or unreasonable. In a
12 lawsuit where the damages claimed are in the
13 billions, and the stakes are therefore
14 enormous to both the defendant and their
15 insurers, if they exist, can anyone informed
16 place a bet on an anticipated outcome where
17 the rules of the game may be uncertain?

18 Only where there can be greater
19 certainty as to the nature of the risks and
20 quantum facing the profession, will commercial
21 insurers be attracted once again to offer a
22 stable form of insurance protection.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 As I stated at the outset, at no
2 time have we encountered a situation in which
3 there existed as substantial a threat to the
4 sustainability of audit firms as that created
5 today by the potential for mega-professional
6 liability claims brought in U.S. courts. I
7 urge you to be unequivocal and emphatic on the
8 need for policymakers to address the unlimited
9 nature of litigation risk. Thank you.

10 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Thank you.
11 I'll move now to Nell Minow, the editor of the
12 Corporate Library. And I apologize for not
13 having my speaker on now.

14 MS. MINOW: Thank you very much.
15 And it is a real honor to be here today. It's
16 very encouraging to me that as we wrestle with
17 these very thorny issues, the people that I
18 admire most in this profession all seem to be
19 in the same room. And so, it's a real
20 pleasure to be here with you.

21 I'm going to speak just very
22 briefly about one kind of meta-issue. And

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that is the -- just the overall approach. You
2 know, it's always, I spent eight years as a
3 regulator, or as I really should say, four
4 years as a regulator, for years as a
5 deregulator, before I went into corporate
6 governance.

7 And I think you have to have a lot
8 of humility about imposing a lot of
9 prescriptive standards on people. Because two
10 things happen. First, you, what you hope is
11 going to be the floor, becomes the ceiling,
12 and everybody adopts a compliance mentality
13 and sort of burrows under.

14 And second, particularly as you see
15 in your report here where you are
16 understandably pushing off on to various
17 entities, we should have the SEC look at this,
18 we should have the PCAOB look at that, in --
19 you know, I want to say this as nicely as
20 possible, those efforts tend to be co-opted by
21 the regulated community and end up benefitting
22 them.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So, I want to really just overall
2 say, we should take a very much cost-benefit
3 and risk-benefit analysis as we think about
4 imposing widespread rules. And whenever
5 possible, I would really recommend to this
6 Committee that you try to encourage, sort of
7 leverage market forces and encourage
8 innovation, rather than trying to suffocate it
9 by kind of a comply or explain approach.

10 So, with regard, I'm sure we're
11 going to talk further about, with regard to
12 the issue of transparency, rather than saying,
13 "Well, public companies have to meet GAAP, and
14 why don't we just apply GAAP to these private
15 firms." Let's try to take a more open and
16 creative and market-based approach.

17 And with that, I think I will defer
18 the rest of my comments and leave as much time
19 as possible for questions.

20 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Great. Thank
21 you very much. Jules Muis who had been the
22 vice president and controller of the World

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Bank.

2 MR. MUIS: Thank you, Chairman,
3 members of the Committee, it's a privilege
4 being here.

5 I've already carpet bombed the
6 Committee with a 15-pager. So, I will just
7 here, pick some raisins out of the porridge
8 and leave also the room for further questions.

9 Revisiting the wording of the audit
10 report that I have to get off my chest here,
11 that I think that almost a nonstarter, I mean,
12 I think the syntax is fine, it's all
13 compliance. And in desperation, I proposed a
14 couple of years ago that we should ban the
15 clean audit opinion just to wean the
16 profession of its addiction.

17 And I'd just like to remind this
18 Committee that in the public sector, we have
19 auditors who actively know how to use, other
20 than clean audit opinions. The GAO does it
21 for the U.S. Federal Government, and it
22 happens in the EU on the same basis. So, I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 think it's a matter of compliance.

2 I would reserve that proposal not
3 for the audit profession, but for the
4 oversight bodies, i.e., the regulators
5 themselves. And in my submission, you've had
6 a very strong plea for getting regulators to
7 include at least a bottom line assurance
8 statement in their annual report that
9 basically says that there are no systemic
10 issues walking around that may affect the
11 auditing functioning of the financial markets.

12 Had we had that for the last ten
13 years, I think this particular crisis would
14 have gone in a different way. If I can
15 predict the crisis two, three years ago, just
16 by keeping my ear to the ground, surely the
17 regulators could do so too. And this also
18 would give the profession itself a lot more
19 attraction.

20 Engagement partner signature, three
21 times bravo, for reasons stated in the draft
22 proposal. I think it's a magnificent

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 combination of personal responsibility and
2 collective responsibility.

3 Transparency, I've considerably
4 less difficulty than Nell with this proposal.
5 I understand the big firms have argued that
6 they have difficulties producing GAAP accounts
7 in three years time. My recommendation would
8 be they go to their European partners who will
9 do it for them in six months at a very
10 reasonable fee.

11 Litigation, it's all black box. I
12 will not enter into kind of the specific U.S.
13 setting of litigation other than saying
14 proportional liability is obviously the way to
15 go. And if that takes, you know, bringing
16 things up at Federal level, then fine.

17 I'm just stunned to see how little
18 information there is in the report on the
19 actual exposures at this particular moment. I
20 can't see how this Committee can accurately
21 come to conclusion there unless it has more
22 information.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Transparency, I've added a few
2 requirements on, a few paragraphs on
3 transparency. I would love to see also a
4 requirement to include consolidated financial
5 statements of the firms. There's just too
6 much, fortunately too much, unified management
7 at this particular moment that you really can
8 draw conclusions.

9 Also, against the background of the
10 contingency plan, which I'm not calling a
11 bailout plan, but a rescue plan, I think that
12 one should need, one would need the
13 information of the consolidated or the
14 combined pictures of these firms in order to
15 come to some sensible conclusions.

16 Which brings me really to the other
17 side of the coin where I've been, where my
18 plea has been, and has been for a long, long
19 time, for creating a more enabling, not just a
20 more policing environment for the profession,
21 but also a more enabling environment.

22 And I simply cannot see it, how

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this profession can do it if regulators are
2 not held to account more on the systemic
3 remit. And hence, I've been arguing, arguing,
4 arguing, for results-based assurance statement
5 on systemics only, on matters that may affect,
6 materially affect the orderly functioning, not
7 the fair functioning, the orderly functioning
8 of the financial market.

9 And the world would have looked
10 different had regulators, I think, been forced
11 into a straight-jacket like that. I wouldn't
12 expect them to come with a clean opinion. I
13 would actually expect them to come with a
14 disclaimer.

15 But the nice thing about a
16 disclaimer is that it gives you so much more
17 information than a clean opinion. Because,
18 they would have to specify from systemic risk
19 to systemic risk what bothers them.

20 And again, I'm putting in here as a
21 bit of a challenge, if I can do it as an
22 internal auditor, two, three years ago, then I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 simply cannot see how regulators cannot kind
2 of step up to the plate on that on the same
3 basis.

4 They're the most unaccountable
5 agents at this particular moment that roam
6 around in the financial world. And that does
7 not give the profession adequate direction to
8 actually do its job. Thank you very much.

9 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Thank you
10 very much. Next we'll hear from Kathryn
11 Oberly, who is vice chairman and general
12 counsel at Ernst & Young. Kathryn.

13 MS. OBERLY: Thank you, Mr.
14 Nicolaisen, and to everyone involved in the
15 work of the Committee. Thank you also for
16 holding this hearing this morning.

17 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Microphone
18 on, please.

19 MS. OBERLY: Whoops. Thank you.

20 My comments today focus on
21 litigation. I believe the nature of the
22 litigation risk faced by accounting firms

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 would have been inconceivable to the authors
2 of the federal securities laws. As the
3 comments of Chief Justice Cardozo in the 1931
4 Ultramares case reflect, courts were at one
5 time concerned about exposing accountants, "To
6 a liability in an indeterminate amount for an
7 indeterminate time to an indeterminate class."

8 But the requirement for privity, or
9 a clear relationship between the plaintiff and
10 the defendant in Rule 10(b)5 actions was
11 unfortunately abandoned several decades ago.

12 And then under the Supreme Court's
13 1988 decision in Basic v. Levinson,
14 accountants became liable not only to people
15 with whom there was no privity, but also to
16 people who didn't even rely on what the
17 accountant said or did if such a person
18 purchased or sold a security in a so-called
19 efficient market.

20 And finally, courts in every
21 circuit, but not the Supreme Court, held that
22 the scienter requirement for Rule 10(b)5 can

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be satisfied with a showing of mere
2 recklessness, rather than actual knowledge.

3 The end result we see today is
4 potentially enormous liability. And without
5 consideration by Congress, by regulators, by
6 this Committee, of the broader implications,
7 accountants essentially have become equivalent
8 to insurers of the nation's securities
9 markets.

10 Unfortunately, a commitment to
11 audit quality is insufficient to protect a
12 firm. E&Y spends well in excess of \$100
13 million every year in the U.S. alone on audit
14 quality initiatives and improvements. And
15 there is incredible focus by the profession on
16 audit quality and the profession's obligations
17 to the investing public, a fact that is, I
18 believe, generally recognized in today's
19 environment.

20 But during my 17 years at E&Y, I've
21 supervised the handling of hundreds of
22 lawsuits against the firm, and I've found that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the risk that can result from a single case
2 just keeps getting bigger, no matter what we
3 do about audit quality.

4 The amount of exposure generally
5 stems from externalities, the client's market
6 capitalization, and some action that caused a
7 stock price drop. So, in recent years as the
8 market cap of our audit clients has increased
9 several-fold, we've also seen an enormous
10 expansion in our liability exposure.

11 It's been said that perhaps there's
12 not enough data to establish that. But there
13 is data before the Committee showing that the
14 sixth largest firms currently confront 90
15 cases with claims in excess of \$100 million
16 each. This includes 27 lawsuits with
17 potential damages in excess of \$1 billion
18 each, and seven lawsuits with potential
19 damages in excess of \$10 billion each.

20 No firm has or can purchase
21 insurance coverage for the largest claims. No
22 firm has the capital to pay the largest

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 claims. And no firm could retain partners
2 while slashing earnings by an amount necessary
3 to pay the largest of claims.

4 Because of the bet-the-firm nature
5 of these claims, audit firms are effectively
6 denied access to the judicial system. That is
7 fundamentally wrong. I've heard it said, even
8 before this Committee, in fact this morning,
9 that lawsuits won't bring down a firm because
10 plaintiff's lawyers won't take it that far.

11 But aside from the obvious
12 peculiarity of devising public policy based on
13 the assumed good graces of the plaintiff's
14 bar, I believe that assumption is incorrect.

15 The plaintiff's bar includes not
16 only the so-called usual players, but also one
17 off, or outlier lawyers who would never even
18 consider foregoing the litigation bonanza if
19 one were within reach.

20 So, what can be done? That's why
21 we're all here. The most meaningful solution
22 would be to involve some mechanism to cap

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 liability. And I know that the idea of caps
2 raises hackles in some quarters. But I have
3 to say I'm genuinely puzzled as to why some
4 seem to shy away from even discussing it.

5 In my written testimony, I note how
6 the idea of limiting civil liability is not a
7 new one. And I cite the work of Professor
8 Louis Loss on behalf of the American Law
9 Institute in the 1970s and 1980s in which he
10 advocated caps on auditor liability.

11 More recently, the European
12 Internal Market Commissioner, Charlie McCreevy
13 announced that the European Commission would
14 soon adopt a recommendation for every member
15 state in the European Union to cap auditor's
16 liability as is already the case in countries
17 like Belgium and Germany.

18 Short of caps, my written testimony
19 details purely incremental improvements that I
20 don't think are a big enough solution to the
21 problem, but also do warrant serious
22 consideration. Such as, exclusive federal

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 jurisdiction over certain claims, an actual
2 knowledge standard, the need to address
3 fragmentation of class action litigation,
4 issues involving claims by litigation trustees
5 and appeal bond limits. These are important
6 areas of the law that deserve more attention
7 than my five minutes this morning allow.

8 Let me briefly address financial
9 transparency from a litigation perspective,
10 since it's been talked about by several of our
11 panelists this morning. If additional
12 financial disclosures are to be required from
13 audit firms, I strongly believe they should be
14 made to the PCAOB which can in turn decide
15 what may be relevant and necessary for others.

16 I agree with Nell and her comments,
17 that just because audited financial statements
18 may be good for some, they may not necessarily
19 be the right answer. They may be a mismatch,
20 frankly, to the problem here that people are
21 focusing on, which is providing investors,
22 audit committees and the public with the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 information they need to assess individual
2 audit firms. But some of that information
3 just isn't found in audited financial
4 statements.

5 I think a better transparency
6 approach is to be found in the 8th Directive,
7 Article 40, Transparency Report where the
8 specific features in that report actually do
9 go to the information that investors,
10 regulators, and the public would find most
11 meaningful to their concerns.

12 Conversely, there is no doubt in my
13 mind that providing the plaintiff's bar with
14 access to the information in audited financial
15 statements would worsen the very litigation
16 crisis that this Committee is concerned with.

17 And thus, I think it is critical that we move
18 cautiously before assuming that audited
19 financial statements are the right answer
20 here.

21 The Committee's Draft Report
22 acknowledges the civil litigation risk as

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 being real. It states the Committee's belief
2 that the loss of one of the larger auditing
3 firms would likely have a significant negative
4 impact on the capital markets.

5 So, in closing, I would urge that
6 the final report be more pointed, even in
7 those comments in the draft, in recognizing
8 the unlimited nature of the litigation risk
9 exposure and the impracticalities, if not
10 impossibilities of taking a bet-the-firm case
11 to trial, or even settling it on fair terms.

12 The Committee's final report should
13 be clear in calling on policymakers to address
14 these issues at the earliest possible
15 opportunity in order to avert threats to
16 capital market stability and the investing
17 public. And I look forward to comments and
18 questions.

19 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Great. Thank
20 you, Kathryn. I'm sure there will be a few.

21 (Laughter)

22 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Rex Staples

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is our next panelist. And he's general
2 counsel, North American Securities
3 Administrators Association. Rex.

4 MR. STAPLES: Thank you. Thank you
5 Chairman and members of the Committee. It's a
6 pleasure to be here to address you today.
7 It's interesting that I get to follow Kathryn.
8 We may have, disagree in some areas.

9 By way of background, NAASA is a
10 nonprofit association of state, provincial,
11 and territorial securities regulators in the
12 U.S., Canada and Mexico. I represent the
13 securities regulators in all the 50 states,
14 the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico and the
15 U.S. Virgin Islands. We were founded in 1919.
16 We're the oldest international organization
17 devoted to protecting investors from fraud and
18 abuse in the offer and sale of securities.

19 We have a particular interest in
20 the recommendations of the Committee
21 particularly as it pertains to litigation.
22 The recommendations may have a profound impact

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 on the ability of investors to seek redress in
2 cases of auditor misconduct.

3 If the Committee were to recommend
4 exclusive federal jurisdiction, or more
5 burdensome standards at the pleading stage,
6 it's NAASA's view that many victims of auditor
7 misconduct, negligence or recklessness with
8 meritorious claims would lose the opportunity
9 to have their day in court.

10 The further -- the Committee's
11 recommendations may also affect the very role
12 of private actions as a deterrent against
13 securities fraud. Congress and the courts
14 alike have recognized the importance of
15 private litigation. The Senate report that
16 accompanied the PSLRA described the importance
17 of private rights of actions as follows:

18 "The SEC enforcement program and
19 the availability of private rights of action
20 together, provide a means for defrauded
21 investors to recover damages and a powerful
22 deterrent against violations of the securities

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 laws."

2 It's noted by SEC Chairman Levitt,
3 "Private rights of action are not only
4 fundamental to the success of our securities
5 markets, they are an essential complement to
6 the SEC's own enforcement program."

7 To the extent that the Committee's
8 recommendations may erect unwanted barriers to
9 recovery in private actions, an important
10 deterrent that benefits the market place as a
11 whole could be undermined.

12 And we understand that a formal
13 recommendation by the Committee to Congress
14 that certain lawsuits against auditors be
15 argued in federal, rather than state court,
16 would certainly provide substantial relief for
17 the auditing industry from damages.

18 However, as a threshold matter, we
19 question whether such belief is warranted, and
20 whether investors are truly served by such a
21 recommendation.

22 In the deliberations of the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Treasury Committee on the auditing profession,
2 the major auditing firms continue to push hard
3 for a recommendation supporting litigation
4 reform for them. Auditors are intent on
5 limiting their liability for securities fraud,
6 and are heavily lobbying to make this happen.

7 Within the past year, there have
8 been no less than three reports calling for
9 additional limitations on investors' rights to
10 recover damages through civil litigation
11 against auditor defendants. Recommendations
12 for limiting auditor liability have included
13 capping damages, creating safe harbors from
14 liability for certain audit work, enforcing
15 the arbitration of claims.

16 The reason the auditing firms to
17 NAASA seek to limit their liability is
18 obvious. Auditors have stood in the eye of
19 the storm in connection with the largest
20 corporate meltdowns in recent history due to
21 massive financial fraud, and failed to perform
22 as gate keepers for investors.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Indeed, auditor defendants were
2 named in the top four largest securities class
3 action settlements in history. In 2006 alone,
4 68 percent of federal securities actions
5 alleged violations of Generally Accepted
6 Accounting Principles.

7 We strongly believe that investors
8 should be allowed to pursue individual actions
9 alleging state law violations to pursue
10 legitimate claims and remedies from auditor
11 defendants, rather than accept what may be
12 unreasonable or artificial limits on auditor
13 liability under the federal securities laws.

14 The Treasury Committee on the
15 Auditing Profession has a tremendous
16 opportunity to make recommendations and to
17 provide a positive impact on the profession.
18 As others have pointed out, this Committee
19 follows in the footsteps of other committees
20 that are certainly impressive in their own
21 right.

22 In each of these instances, the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 committees took significant amounts of time to
2 research, analyze, get public input, and
3 discuss the issues they studied. And for one
4 example would be the Cohen report -- the Cohen
5 Commission, rather. And they met monthly
6 beginning in November of 1974, and issued
7 their final report in 1978, after a total of
8 66 meeting days, a series of research reports,
9 and more than 60 meetings of professional and
10 business organizations.

11 We hope the Committee will take its
12 time and avoid what may be the inevitable
13 pressures to rush to put out a report within
14 some predetermined time frame that it is not
15 within the discretion of the Committee.

16 To assist the Committee with its
17 research and deliberations, and to insure a
18 quality report based on adequate research and
19 facts, substantial amount of data was
20 requested by the members of the Committee to
21 enable them to make informed decisions with
22 respect to the issues before it.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Unfortunately, we understand that
2 the firms have refused to provide certain data
3 with respect to a number of areas,
4 particularly with litigation. In particular
5 Committee members requested in October of
6 2007, certain of the following information
7 regarding litigation, number of federal
8 securities action filed against the ten
9 largest audit firms in the U.S. and each year
10 since the passage of PSLRA, broken down
11 between those filed in federal courts and
12 those in state courts.

13 That same information and with the
14 additional information as to which were
15 dismissed by the courts, the number of
16 settlements, court verdicts, jury awards, in
17 each of the last ten years against each of the
18 ten largest audit firms related to an audit of
19 a public company.

20 The average, mean and median
21 amounts of the settlements, verdicts, awards
22 in a) above, the average, mean and median

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 amount claimed by the plaintiffs in each of
2 these cases, the number of settlement, court
3 verdicts and jury awards in each of the last
4 ten years for each of the ten largest audit
5 firms broken down by awards that are related
6 to a), audits of public companies, b), audits
7 of private companies, c), income tax services,
8 and d) other information that may be relevant.

9 Five, a detailed breakdown analysis
10 of the 25 largest settlements and/or jury
11 awards in the last decade and with a series of
12 items that were requested to be broken down
13 by.

14 And finally, a legal analysis of
15 the impact that PSLRA and the Supreme Court
16 decisions in the matters of Central Bank and
17 Dura Pharmaceuticals or other significant
18 cases have had with respect to the ability of
19 plaintiffs to bring federal securities
20 litigation against independent auditors.

21 It is our current understanding
22 that to date, the firms have refused to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 provide any of this data to the Committee. It
2 is our belief that in order to fully serve the
3 public interest, we believe the Committee must
4 have the full cooperation from those who have
5 and control the data.

6 We believe the Committee should
7 take all necessary steps to insure it receives
8 the data in order to make a fully informed and
9 proper recommendation.

10 Of course, as early as 1995 with
11 the PricewaterhouseCoopers' Report, auditing
12 firms have been calling for litigation reforms
13 through exclusive federal jurisdiction and
14 changes to the pleading standards. It appears
15 that the audit firms want the pleading
16 standards to be fraud, not recklessness.

17 On the other hand, investors have
18 argued for a standards that includes
19 negligence, such as SEC Rule 102(e). Firms
20 frame this as a desire for a clear, uniform
21 standard, when in fact, it is a desire for a
22 higher pleading standard, one that does not

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 include negligence or recklessness.

2 Recently, the Supreme Court
3 introduced a new standard for pleading
4 standards in the Tellabs decision. Speaking
5 for the Tellabs Court, Justice Ginsburg notes
6 that on the reckless issue, "We have
7 previously reserved the question whether
8 reckless behavior is sufficient for civil
9 liability under Section 10(b) and Rule
10 10(b)5."

11 Every court of appeals that has
12 considered the issue has held that a plaintiff
13 may meet the scienter requirement by showing
14 that the defendant acted intentionally or
15 recklessly though the circuits differ on the
16 degree of recklessness required.

17 The Tellabs case on the pleading
18 standard was decided less than a year ago.
19 This raises a question as to why in light of
20 this decision, there is need for further
21 Congressional action prior to close
22 examination as to how this decision as well as

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 others such as the Dura case cited impact
2 litigation.

3 Finally, NAASA believes that
4 investors clearly benefit from the
5 availability of state law causes of action
6 with broad standards of liability. These
7 generally prohibit larger categories of
8 conduct in federal securities claims in either
9 10(b) of the Exchange Act, or Section 11 under
10 the Securities Act of 1933.

11 Many state law claims such as
12 misrepresentation and common law fraud
13 prohibit entire categories of fraudulent
14 conduct outside the mere preparation and
15 dissemination of company financials. These
16 claims are generally unavailable to plaintiffs
17 in the federal context.

18 In contrast, the federal securities
19 claims, many state statutes and precedents set
20 out their own schemes of liability and damages
21 quite distinct from the rule for Federal 10(b)
22 claims as set forth in Dura Pharmaceuticals v.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Broundo. For example, violations of many
2 states securities acts do not require proof of
3 causation.

4 Before embarking on a -- and there
5 are many topics that have been expressed by
6 other panels here today that are of tremendous
7 interest. And I wish I could comment on all
8 of them because it's really a fun exercise.

9 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Well, we're
10 going to have to ask you to sum up here
11 quickly.

12 MR. STAPLES: So, now, I will sum
13 up and say I wish I could comment on them.
14 Thank you, very much.

15 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Thank you.
16 We'll turn next to Michael Young, who is a
17 partner of Willkie Farr & Gallagher. And I'm
18 sure Michael may have some different views.

19 MR. YOUNG: Mr. Chairman and
20 members of the Committee. I have spent more
21 than 25 years working with and defending the
22 accounting profession. And what I'd like to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 focus on is what I perceive to be the core
2 problem with accountant's liability, which in
3 my own view the draft Addendum does not really
4 come to grips with.

5 Let me start with the proposition,
6 if I may, that at its core, our system of
7 justice is not skewed against the accounting
8 profession. I am familiar with the concerns
9 that accounting is too complex, that juries
10 are unsophisticated, juries don't have the
11 experience, juries can't come to grips with
12 all the complicated stuff.

13 I disagree with that. My own
14 experience -- I mean, I acknowledge and I
15 accept, and there are challenges in accountant
16 liability trial, don't get me wrong. But on
17 the whole, in my own experience, the system
18 works. And the great thing about a jury
19 trial, in an accounting matter in particular,
20 is that it forces the litigants to break down
21 really complicated things into their
22 fundamental components and to present those

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 fundamental components to a group of every day
2 people in plain English, and to make an appeal
3 to those every day people to apply their
4 common sense and their experience and judgment
5 and seek to come to a sensible result.

6 Now, it's true, it is absolutely
7 true, there is an inherent risk in going to
8 trial. And sometimes you lose even when on
9 the merits you deserve to win. Unpredictable
10 things happen at trial, and that's just the
11 way it is.

12 But an experienced litigant knows
13 that while you may lose sometimes when you
14 deserve to win, over time, the system works,
15 and over time justice prevails.

16 The core problem, in my experience,
17 is not that when it comes to accountants, our
18 system of justice doesn't work. The core
19 problem is that the accounting profession
20 cannot take advantage of our system of justice
21 because it cannot run the risk in the firm-
22 threatening case of presenting its case at

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 trial.

2 And at this point, everybody in the
3 Committee knows the reason. And that is the
4 increasing levels of market capitalization of
5 public companies, combined with the expansion
6 of the securities laws that Kathryn just
7 finished talking about, have taken damages to
8 a level where they are simply in the
9 stratosphere.

10 And you can't afford to present
11 your case to trial, because you are running
12 the risk that that will be the end of the
13 firm.

14 You know, I had a conversation with
15 a general counsel once where I thought we had
16 a really good case. And I said to him, let me
17 take this case to trial. And he said, Mike,
18 listen to what I have to deal with. If we're
19 going to take an approach of trying these
20 cases, I have to win. Not just your case, but
21 the case after that, the case after that, the
22 case after that. I've got to win all of them,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and that's not going to happen.

2 I cannot assume I'm going to win
3 all those cases. So, get out there and
4 settle. And of course, that's how the cases
5 end. You know, the most recent statistic is
6 that there have been 2,105 class actions,
7 2,105 class actions commenced pursuant to the
8 '95 revisions to the securities laws.

9 Of those, according to Risk
10 Metrics, six have gone to verdict. Six out of
11 2,105. And by the way, the score is three
12 wins, three losses. The two most recent
13 verdicts really tell the story by themselves.

14 In one, the plaintiffs sought \$20
15 billion. The result, a defense verdict. The
16 defense won. In the other, I don't know what
17 the plaintiff's sought, but the result was a
18 verdict against the defendant. Companies in
19 both cases of \$280 million. Now, I should add
20 as a footnote, the case for \$20 billion where
21 the company won, the defense verdict, it cost
22 between \$50 and \$80 million of defense costs.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So, the win was only 50 or \$80 million,
2 depending on which information you go to.

3 Those were two cases against
4 companies. A public company has to deal with
5 this problem, if its unlucky, once, if it's
6 really unlucky, twice. The accounting
7 profession has to deal with it nonstop. It is
8 a regular feature of daily existence that
9 there are firm-debilitating cases in the
10 inventory.

11 And I want to pause here. Because
12 I want to pick up on something Kayla Gillan
13 said earlier. And I think it's something we
14 all agree with. And that is the system needs
15 to be fair. The system needs to be fair.

16 The thing that goes through my mind
17 on the issue of fairness is that a public
18 company when it comes to our securities laws,
19 is at risk for its own market capitalization.

20 It's different for the accounting
21 profession. Each accounting firm has
22 potential risk for the entirety of the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 combined market capitalizations of all of its
2 clients. And I think the total right now is,
3 each of them is, the big six firms
4 collectively, are facing a total claim damages
5 of \$140 billion.

6 And I'll just wind up with this
7 point. The irony here is if the profession
8 could actually try its case, present its case
9 to a jury, it may win. It may do just fine.
10 And the first case to go to trial, and today,
11 it may be the only one. There may have been
12 another. In the first case to go to trial
13 under the revisions to the securities laws in
14 1995, classic case.

15 There was a fraud. The auditors
16 missed it. They had been given forged
17 documents. It was presented to a jury in a
18 four-week trial, the jury's verdict was for
19 the accounting firm. The accounting firm was
20 exonerated. The problem is, why could that
21 case go to trial? The claimed damages were
22 only \$32 million. The accounting firm could

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 afford to lose.

2 As I told the American Assembly at
3 Columbia, the core problem is that you can't
4 get your day in court. I'll take my chances
5 in front of a jury, the problem is, I can't
6 get there.

7 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Great. Thank
8 you very much. Panelists, thank you very
9 much. I think we're now going to have a
10 lively discussion. And as you expect, these
11 are old issues. They've been hashed around
12 for a very long time. So there's people who
13 feel passionately on all aspects. And what
14 I'd ask, and that's fine, what I ask is that
15 we respect each other and do our best to
16 really dig out nuggets of information that we
17 think are important to present today.

18 So, I'll turn it over to Bob
19 Glauber at this point. But if I could,
20 Kathryn, if I could just ask you one question.
21 Actually, two. The sensitivity to disclosing,
22 to issuing audited financial statements you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 believe would create additional liability for
2 the firms. And you quoted a lot of numbers,
3 and a lot of information in your submission.
4 And some of that seemed to me that you said at
5 least as I read it, ordinary day-to-day
6 litigation might run in the 50 to 100 million
7 category. Those are not what you're talking
8 about. You're talking about catastrophic
9 losses. Catastrophic losses you would favor
10 caps for. I assume that's a cap in excess of
11 100 million, or some number more than what
12 you're talking about there.

13 But if you could at least highlight
14 what you meant by caps, and then also, what is
15 it that would be in those financial statements
16 if you can answer, or chose to answer, that is
17 going to so excite the plaintiff's bar that
18 they see value that they haven't seen before?

19 MS. OBERLY: Sure. As to the first
20 question, I know that a number of different
21 methodologies, if you will, for approaching
22 the cap question have been talked about. Some

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 might be a percentage of audit fees in the
2 particular matter, some might be related to
3 the size of the audit firm, and there are
4 other methods.

5 Some could be related to the
6 alleged losses to shareholders. But -- and
7 there are different sized firms for whom those
8 present varying issues to consider. So, I
9 would say here, that it's something that
10 requires further work to come up with a system
11 of caps that's fair to all participants in the
12 system, but still protects the audit firm from
13 the catastrophic liability that might put it
14 out of business.

15 And I'm not prepared to say this
16 morning that there's any single right answer
17 to that. It's a difficult problem. I
18 recognize it is. But I think we could solve
19 it if we put our minds to it since I've heard
20 these various different views.

21 But I think probably the simplest
22 might be a percentage of the audit revenue

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 earned on the particular engagement. But
2 there are alternatives. If -- and I can
3 elaborate more on that if you'd like.

4 On the audited financial
5 statements, right now, as a private
6 partnership, and I think all of the firms are
7 organized as private partnerships, we do not
8 provide audited financial statements actually
9 even to our partners. We do give them --
10 someone suggested in earlier testimony we
11 don't even tell our partners financial
12 information. Of course we do.

13 But we don't do audited financial
14 statements, and we certainly don't provide
15 that, and are not required to provide audited
16 financial statements in court litigation.

17 We do provide insurance
18 information. We do provide overall firm
19 information, the firm financial information.
20 Whenever a client or a prospective client
21 wants to know about the financial stability of
22 a firm if they're considering hiring that firm

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as their auditor, I, or our CFO, or both of us
2 together, sit down and talk with the audit
3 committee, with management, with whoever
4 really needs to know and we talk about the
5 particular information they need to know.

6 And that helps them with the
7 information they need to make a decision, are
8 they hiring the firm that's financially stable
9 and sound and will be there to serve them when
10 they need their audit opinion issued.

11 We don't provide, because it's not
12 required under either federal law, or
13 generally under state law, we don't provide
14 that financial information publically in
15 court. And therefore, the plaintiffs, while
16 they might guess, or might think they have
17 some idea, the plaintiffs don't have
18 information.

19 That only serves to drive up the
20 settlement value, if you're hypothetically the
21 plaintiff in this little dialogue we're
22 having, and you have that information, then

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it's only going to skew the settlement
2 negotiations as to how much do you think you
3 can get out of Ernst & Young without putting
4 us out of business.

5 Whereas, I would prefer to conduct
6 the settlement negotiations both on the merits
7 of the case, and on comparable settlements in
8 similar cases, as opposed to looking at what
9 can we take from Ernst & Young before it's
10 just short of bleeding.

11 And that doesn't seem to me the
12 right approach for resolving the litigation.
13 It doesn't provide necessarily the information
14 that people who do have a legitimate interest
15 in firm financial information actually most
16 need. They need to know what is the firm
17 spending on quality. What is it spending on
18 training.

19 They need to make sure that the
20 firm is setting aside reserves for litigation
21 so its going to be around to complete the
22 audit. But the actual audited financials

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 provide a level of detail that doesn't help, I
2 don't believe, the investing public or the
3 audit committees or management to making sure
4 they have the right audit firm, but does
5 disadvantage the audit firm in the litigation
6 process.

7 And let me just finish with saying,
8 this is not about us, in terms of saving E&Y
9 or the other big firms. It's about the
10 importance of all of the firms to the capital
11 markets, to the system that we have, of
12 audited financials being provided by -- to
13 issuers, being provided for the benefit of
14 investors. We can't afford to lose another
15 firm.

16 And anything we do that might tilt
17 in that direction without knowing why are we
18 doing it, and are we putting out information
19 that's really the most relevant to the
20 decision makers who profess a need for greater
21 information is something we just really need
22 to look at very carefully.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Okay.
2 Understand. I would debate that with you, but
3 I'm sure others will. So, turn it over to Bob
4 Glauber.

5 MR. GLAUBER: Thank you, Mr.
6 Chairman.

7 Let me start with the obvious.
8 Confronted with this large panel, I feel like
9 a guest at a banquet. I know I have to choose
10 among what's on offer, and I will. So I
11 apologize to those of you to whom I don't
12 address a question, but I would like to try
13 and stay within the confines of my time.

14 Let me start with Professor
15 Goldschmid, and first say, Harvey, as a
16 professor as well, I'm well aware of the time
17 at the end of May. And I understand of course
18 why you didn't prepare a written statement. I
19 think the fact that you were willing to carve
20 out the time and just show up and speak with
21 us is a wonderful thing, and thank you.

22 But I've been the beneficiary of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Harvey's wisdom on a number of issues, most
2 recently as head of NASD, both before he was a
3 commissioner at the SEC, and of course, also
4 while he was a commissioner at the SEC. I
5 seek that wisdom wherever I can get it.

6 MR. GOLDSCHMID: You're very kind.

7 MR. GLAUBER: Let me ask you if you
8 might talk about something you didn't in your
9 presentation. That is the recommendation of
10 the Committee that deals with litigation
11 reform and the idea of jurisdiction exclusive
12 in federal court for certain categories of
13 claims. Let's talk about that.

14 Mr. Mathews, perhaps you could talk
15 a little bit about what changes in the
16 liability regime you think would be useful to
17 make audit firms more insurable.

18 Ms. Minow, I guess I would like to
19 ask you to talk about something you also
20 didn't mention in your oral comments. You
21 referenced it in your written comment. And
22 that is the recommendation of the Committee to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 encourage the addition of outside members of
2 boards and how both -- how that might be done,
3 and whether you think that that would be
4 useful.

5 I want to just add a thank you for
6 your comments as regards principle-based
7 regulation and the notion of cost and
8 benefits. I could not be more in agreement
9 with you.

10 And then finally, Mr. Young,
11 perhaps you could return to this issue of just
12 how you believe additional transparency and
13 financial statements would in fact be used
14 against the firms. Because there is, as you
15 can well imagine, tremendous sympathy on the
16 side of transparency, and it would be helpful,
17 I think, to the Committee. So thank you very
18 much.

19 MR. GOLDSCHMID: Bob, I'm going to
20 cheat on you, if it's all right, by addressing
21 the transparency issue that Don correctly
22 raised and you have raised too for a second.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Let me be clear on this.
2 Transparency is terribly important for all the
3 reasons I've gone through. To argue on the
4 other side that opening up financials of the
5 largest firms is going to change litigation
6 much as I respect Kathryn, it's unreal.

7 When you're suing E&Y, you know
8 their size. You know their personnel. You
9 know the enormous scope. The jury is going to
10 get that information. The fact that they'll
11 have financials just is not important in
12 anything but the most marginal way.

13 But for the public, for all the
14 reasons we've gone through, it is critically
15 important, and I don't want to lose that
16 perspective.

17 Answering the question I was asked
18 about moving things to federal court, there's
19 a powerful case for doing so. But with these
20 qualifications in terms of the Addendum, one,
21 it ought to be made clear, and I think the
22 Committee means to do so, that you don't mean

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to change present law.

2 10(b) will remain -- the
3 recklessness standard under 10(b) will remain,
4 which is found in every circuit. The 33 acts
5 standards will remain. 102(e) for the SEC
6 will remain. None of that I take it, the
7 Advisory Committee would want to effect, nor
8 should it.

9 A second thing is the proposal
10 about bringing things into federal court
11 should exempt government action and quasi-
12 government action, the PCAOB. The PCAOB
13 brings cases in administrative ways not in
14 federal court. The SEC brings 102 actions in
15 its administrative process. You clearly don't
16 want to bring those things into Federal court,
17 nor should you.

18 The meaning of care becomes
19 important here. It's not fraud and
20 recklessness. That, you're not touching. But
21 some definition, whether people have suggested
22 102, some sense of what you mean would be

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 useful.

2 The federal courts will not be
3 terribly good courts for plaintiffs in many
4 ways. That I think you can live with.
5 Tellabs, Dura, all of the cases mentioned,
6 have closed off plaintiffs' claims. Kathryn
7 is pessimistic, and Michael is worried about
8 exposure.

9 The truth of the matter is, it's
10 been a much better set of years recently for
11 defendants in federal courts. But one place,
12 in the aiding and abetting area, it would be
13 useful to suggest to Congress also that that
14 be included in a package, if you're going to
15 put these in federal court. Thank you.

16 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Mr. Mathews.

17 MR. MATHEWS: That's a very good
18 question and not being a lawyer, I'm going to
19 say a few things that probably other people
20 might not like.

21 Obviously one of the biggest issues
22 that we run into the U.S. versus other

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 countries, is simply the lack of certainty as
2 to what's a negligent act and that's what I
3 said in going up front.

4 And that, when in contrast the U.S.
5 to the U.K. for example, perhaps that's
6 tempered somewhat in the U.K. because it's a
7 professional judiciary as it is here, but it's
8 a judiciary rather than a jury system, that
9 decides on liability issues and on damages
10 issues.

11 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Pull your
12 mike.

13 MR. MATHEWS: Closer? So, I mean,
14 obviously that to me is an important issue.

15 The jury system, I don't think
16 necessarily does the same job certainly that
17 we've been looking for on the insurance side
18 to decide when an auditor is at fault or not
19 for a loss.

20 I think obviously discovery issues
21 come to mind as a potential problem. I mean,
22 just discovery as an ability to search for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 problems that may or may not have existed at
2 the time. That seems to me to be a major
3 issue.

4 The appeals system in the U.S.,
5 again, having to potentially bond a great,
6 provide an appeal bond to allow a firm to
7 appeal a judgment where the judgment is just
8 astronomical in size is almost an
9 impossibility to get these days.

10 And the, certainly, the firm itself
11 needs to have an ability to have somebody else
12 take a second look at something when the
13 judgments are huge.

14 Caps on liability, I think they're
15 important as well. As Mike was saying before,
16 simply an inability to take a claim to court
17 in the U.S. is an important issue from an
18 insurance perspective, because the insurer
19 cannot be certain as to when he's going to pay
20 a claim for which his client is liable for, or
21 when he's going to pay a claim simply because
22 the client can't afford to take the loss to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 judgment.

2 And certainly, lately in the last
3 ten years, we've seen a growing number of such
4 matters where they, for all intents and
5 purposes, the view of the defense and the view
6 of the insurance company is that this claim
7 should be won. But the insured firm simply
8 cannot afford to take the matter to trial.
9 So, those in particular I think.

10 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Thank you
11 very much.

12 MS. MINOW: There's always a lot of
13 appeal in the idea of adding independence. I
14 mean, my gosh, you know, this whole country
15 was founded on the Declaration of
16 Independence. We're all about independence
17 here. Independence is great.

18 A number of academic studies, in
19 fact, all academic studies on the subject have
20 failed to document any particular benefit of
21 independence. Not because independence isn't
22 important, but because we're not very good at

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 defining it. And here's one area where I
2 think the SEC could really improve their
3 disclosure requirements because we don't know
4 who is and is not independent.

5 And so, consistent with my
6 principles-based approach, I also have a bias
7 in favor of performance standards rather than
8 design standards. Having said that, I like
9 the idea of encouraging the accounting firms
10 to open themselves up, and as I said in my
11 written remarks, I would encourage a variety
12 of approaches.

13 There's, you know, a dual board
14 involving the clients in the nominating
15 process. There are a lot of different things
16 that they can do. And my own experience in
17 this is based in part on the fact that my
18 father served on the independent oversight
19 board at Arthur Andersen, which was
20 discontinued just at the point that Arthur
21 Andersen, shall we say, took the wrong path.
22 So I think that's not coincidental. I think

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 there's tremendous benefit there.

2 MR. GLAUBER: Thanks.

3 MR. YOUNG: Well, I can speak to my
4 experience. The question you asked me was on
5 the issue of transparency.

6 MR. GLAUBER: Right.

7 MR. YOUNG: And its usefulness to
8 the plaintiffs. In my cases, they don't get
9 it. I can't recall ever once giving to the
10 plaintiffs information -- financial
11 information about my client accounting firm.
12 Not for lack of trying by the plaintiffs.
13 They are rapacious in their desire for the
14 information.

15 And part of the reason is self-
16 evident. They want to know what is the last
17 drop of blood that I can get. And ironically,
18 the most recent thing I've seen on this is
19 what John Coffee told you in your earlier
20 session. When he was talking about his desire
21 to get financial information about the
22 defendant accounting firm.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And he said, on page 140 of the
2 transcript, "I've had some dealings in my
3 cases with insurance and even when you're in a
4 settlement context, it is extraordinarily
5 difficult to get to the bottom of what's out
6 there."

7 And then he goes on to say how he
8 took Arthur Andersen to trial and for five
9 weeks, because he wanted to get the financial
10 information, at page 151 he said, "We said to
11 Arthur Andersen, you claim to be broke. Prove
12 it. And it took five weeks of chasing around
13 a courtroom before they finally agreed to show
14 us their books."

15 Right? Now, that tells you a
16 couple of things. One is, he's not getting
17 the information. The second is, he wants it.
18 He wants it badly enough to take Arthur
19 Andersen to trial for five weeks to get it.
20 And the third, he thinks it's going to be of
21 value to him in litigation.

22 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Thank you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 very much. Chairman Volcker, are you still on
2 the phone? He's at lunch.

3 (Laughter)

4 MR. VOLCKER: Sorry, I'm here.

5 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Oh, there you
6 are.

7 (Laughter)

8 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: I wanted to
9 give you an opportunity to ask anything you
10 might care to ask.

11 MR. VOLCKER: I don't have anything
12 at this point. I think this whole thing is
13 rather one-sided in terms of the risks that
14 the accounting firms takes. And I don't know
15 how we balance that somehow or another. It's
16 all a part living in that, but I think it's
17 coming to be a real problem.

18 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Yes. Great.
19 Thank you. Tim Flynn.

20 MR. FLYNN: Thank you Mr. Chairman.
21 Mr. Guy, you talked a lot about, what I
22 recall, evidence of bad audits, or audit

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 failures, or did not, failure to detect fraud.

2 And you covered documentation issues and lack
3 of evidence and auditing by inquiry.

4 Can you relate some of your
5 experience post-Sarbanes-Oxley and post-PCAOB
6 inspection? And how, what have you seen in
7 the recent years on audit quality today. How
8 far back do those anecdotes go in terms of the
9 times those audits were performed as opposed
10 to audits being performed today?

11 MR. GUY: Basically, the work that
12 I've done primarily is pre-Sarbanes. I have
13 cases currently that are post-Sarbanes, and
14 just anecdotally, I mean, this is certainly no
15 basis would support a foundation that I could
16 support this with, but certainly,
17 documentation is a heck of a lot better. And
18 documentation was a real, real problem under
19 the old SAS No. 41. It's a lot better.

20 So it looks like things are getting
21 better. Probably if I had to anecdotally here
22 again say that where problems still exist,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 relate in around the ethics and independence.

2 I still see in those post-Sarbanes cases
3 where there appears to be a lack of knowledge
4 of what the independence requirements are.

5 And here, again, I admit they're
6 very complex to begin with.

7 MR. FLYNN: Mr. Mathews, can -- I'm
8 just -- we've had a lot of discussion about
9 insurance and the business model for the
10 accounting firms today with unlimited
11 liability, really not having access to outside
12 capital and not having insurance, and then the
13 issues, Mr. Young talked about actually being
14 able to go to trial with that business model.

15 Can you contrast the insurance
16 available to an audit firm today for
17 catastrophic-type loss compared to a normal
18 corporation?

19 MR. MATHEWS: Sure. It's very
20 different in the corporations. Because I
21 think as Michael was saying, the corporation
22 has one risk, while you have the risk of all

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of your public companies.

2 So, we're talking about two
3 different issues here, an aggregation of
4 losses as well as a severity of loss. Right
5 now, we -- for firms based in the United
6 States, there is perhaps on a first loss
7 basis, very little insurance available.

8 On a second loss basis, perhaps as
9 much as \$100 million, excess of some very high
10 retained amounts for the firms. Contrast that
11 with 20 years ago when any one firm could buy
12 200, 215, \$230 million worth of insurance,
13 with several limits at each level. There's
14 just -- it's night and day these days.

15 And right now, perhaps the largest
16 D&O in the market is getting constricted right
17 now somewhat because of sub-prime. But
18 perhaps limits right there for D&O could be
19 perhaps up to \$300 million.

20 MR. FLYNN: Thank you. Mr.
21 Staples, you talked about a number of items in
22 your testimony and you went through a litany

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of information that you stated wasn't
2 provided. Have -- can you talk about what you
3 have seen that was provided to the -- from the
4 firms what was provided in aggregate from the
5 firms, and give me a sense from what you did
6 see that was provided from the firms, two
7 questions around that.

8 You know, the first question really
9 is, does the potential loss seem
10 disproportionate to the ability to pay? And
11 do you see the threat of liability issues as a
12 potential threat to the existence to the
13 firms, or a firm?

14 MR. STAPLES: To the first
15 question, I have not seen what's been
16 produced. I know, I've been told what has not
17 been produced, and that is nothing, or very
18 little.

19 Secondly, as to whether or not what
20 effect ultimately the notion of catastrophic
21 suits has on the viability of these firms, I
22 think we first have to establish one, is there

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 actually the threat of catastrophic suit? It
2 seems to me that there's a lot of numbers
3 thrown around, and I think that's fair. And
4 you know, there's certainly data on both
5 sides.

6 But until there's some universally
7 agreed upon standard where we can say, all
8 right, well this is the exposure, this is
9 where we sit and this is where the industry is
10 as a whole, I think it's very premature to say
11 we're facing catastrophic risk.

12 And let me draw just a brief
13 analogy if I could. I was lead counsel on the
14 Salomon Smith Barney case in the analyst
15 independent's action. I was co-lead counsel
16 for what was then Citigroup Global Markets.

17 In both of those cases, if we can
18 get to the discovery issue, is that, did they
19 want to give me everything? No. They didn't
20 want to give me anything. They didn't want to
21 give me a single email, telephone
22 conversation, note. Nothing. They wanted to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 give me nothing. It was knock down, drag out,
2 bloody battle. That's litigation. That is
3 the nature of litigation.

4 And then ultimately, what we get at
5 the end of that process, it doesn't always
6 have to be that way, but what you get at the
7 end of that process is the truth. What you're
8 not looking for is, you know, believe me, when
9 I was -- and I think I speak for most
10 prosecutors, when I was prosecuting these
11 cases, I was not interested in assuming the
12 role of Dracula.

13 I was not looking for the last drop
14 of blood that would satisfy my thirst.
15 However, I was looking for the truth. And you
16 cannot get the truth without a crowbar
17 sometimes.

18 So I think there's two issues
19 there. When is it appropriate to use the
20 crowbar, and is there really this catastrophic
21 risk? I mean, how catastrophic is it? I'm --
22 that sort of brings up the idea of caps. Am I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in favor of caps? Sure. I am in favor of
2 caps. But it has to be at a catastrophic
3 level.

4 What's catastrophic level? Do we
5 have agreement around the table about what a
6 catastrophic level is? I'm not so sure. I
7 think more data needs to be gathered.

8 MR. FLYNN: Well, I appreciate your
9 comments. I think -- I would encourage you to
10 take a look at the data that was submitted.
11 Because it's pretty extensive and is advocated
12 by the largest firms. And Kathryn can send
13 the numbers that the firms have provided as
14 part of the process. So thanks very much.

15 MR. STAPLES: Sure. Thanks.

16 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Gaylen
17 Hansen.

18 MR. HANSEN: And I think this is
19 probably directed to you, Dan. We've had a
20 lot of discussion about the possibility, you
21 said that there's not a problem with
22 standards, but we've had a lot of discussion

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 about the auditor's report itself. And it
2 seems to me like there's a communication issue
3 here. And can we re-look at the auditor's
4 report, address the expectations gap, narrow
5 that gap, and if we were able to do that,
6 couldn't this address a lot of these liability
7 issues that we've been talking about here
8 today if we could not communicate that?

9 Now, so my question to you, have
10 you seen in these long form reports, in
11 particular, some of them that are being used
12 in the U.K., would that not address some of
13 these types of issues?

14 MR. GUY: Basically, I spent a lot
15 of my time at the AICPA dealing with the
16 expectations gap. It seems like this same
17 thing coming around again almost, same
18 questions that I'm sure, with some differences
19 of great consequences.

20 And one of the things we did, of
21 course, is looked at the audit report and made
22 some changes. The current report we have

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 today dates back to the old expectations gap
2 problem.

3 I don't really see problems with
4 the audit report. In fact, I would say that
5 maybe it needs to be tweaked a little bit in
6 terms of, the meaning of misstatement in the
7 audit report is certainly not understood and
8 it needs to be tweaked perhaps a little bit.
9 But I don't see where it really solves much in
10 the way of the expectations gap.

11 When we did the SAS that I devoted
12 a couple of years to on fraud, that was '53,
13 and then later on, SAS '82. I thought that
14 was going to be the end-all in terms of
15 solving the problem. And with the new report
16 out there, we were going to bookend this and
17 the problem of the expectations gap would in
18 large measure basically be substantially
19 reduced.

20 That really did not happen. I
21 think, for example, one of the things as I
22 read your report that if we say that, hey,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we've got a new fraud standard, or make
2 recommendations to the PCAOB and a new
3 standard comes about, and we have changes in
4 the audit report, I still think we have the
5 same old, same old.

6 I don't think it's going to do a
7 whole lot in terms of changing either what
8 users want and expect from the auditors, or
9 what auditors will do in terms of performance.

10 There's a whole lot more. And
11 that's the premise of what I was trying to get
12 across. All these other standards, due care,
13 client representations, measured
14 representations, all these other things need
15 to be really, we need to pledge allegiance to
16 them. And that's where I think to a large
17 degree the problem resides.

18 I'm not at all optimistic that a
19 change in the audit report will really do much
20 of anything, long form or short form.

21 MR. HANSEN: And if I could follow
22 up then with a different question for you, Ms.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Minow. Because in your report, you did talk
2 about the expectations and said specifically
3 that the expectations of auditors should not
4 be lowered.

5 But they, I think you're implying,
6 that they should be raised, but you didn't
7 really go on to say in what manner, to what
8 extent. So maybe if I could ask you what you
9 had in mind in terms of performance.

10 MS. MINOW: Thank you very much.
11 I'm really surprised and happy that somebody
12 picked up on that part of my testimony.
13 Because you know, as I read the draft, it
14 seemed to me that that was the key point. And
15 it was kind of glossed over.

16 It frustrates me tremendously when
17 I talk to people in the audit profession who
18 say, when you're talking about the
19 expectations gap in a value-neutral way. I
20 think it's really their responsibility to
21 understand that they need to meet the
22 expectations of the clients and the investor

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 community and not to, not to get the word out,
2 not to hire a P.R. firm to say, you know, no,
3 that's actually not our job.

4 That is absolutely their job. And
5 as I said in my remarks, I'm not saying that
6 the litigators calm down here. I'm not saying
7 that they need to be the guarantors of the
8 numbers. But I think my approach to this
9 would be a very process oriented solution and
10 to have them disclose further.

11 If you want to compare it to
12 something, compare it to the way that people
13 respond to Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley.
14 Some of them do it better than others. But a
15 good example that I will mention to you is
16 Sunrise Homes, which has had a lot of
17 accounting problems.

18 But they responded to it in an
19 extremely detailed way explaining what the
20 procedures were that they followed to turn
21 things around. And a bad example, I might
22 say, Apple, and their stock back dating

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 scandal. Where they basically said, we looked
2 at it, it was okay.

3 And I think that gives you our
4 range of what is out there. And what I would
5 ask, what I would ask for is more along the
6 ranges, the category of Sunrise, where to have
7 them say, these are the procedures that we
8 followed and our goal was to make sure that to
9 the extent humanly possible, we are able to
10 provide an assurance that fraud did not occur.

11 But they should be explicit about
12 their goals and explicit about the procedures.

13 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Thank you.
14 We have four more members of the subcommittee
15 that we want to hear from. I would appreciate
16 it if those of you who are not on the
17 subcommittee would put your tents up, if you
18 would like to have questions answered also.

19 As you can see, if we can keep the
20 questioning to a very, very tight time frame
21 it would be helpful. Also I'm going to ask
22 each one who has a question to ask one

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 question only and direct it please. Thank
2 you. Rick Murray.

3 MR. MURRAY: Mr. Chairman, in the
4 interest of spreading the time around, I will
5 have just one question, which will probably
6 surprise and please you.

7 I'd direct it to Jules Muis. And
8 by the way, Jules, I'm delighted to see that
9 your power of provocative thinking didn't stay
10 behind at the World Bank.

11 One of your comments illustrated an
12 issue that has been a challenge for this
13 Committee throughout. And by the way, I think
14 this entire panel in its extraordinary quality
15 and willingness to engage illustrates the
16 difficulties that we are wrestling with.

17 You have suggested, at least I
18 understood from your testimony, that you
19 consider the liability problem to be an
20 informational black box from which this
21 Committee presently does not have the capacity
22 to reach reasoned conclusions and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 recommendations.

2 There may be some confusion
3 underlying that which I would like to clarify
4 and get your reaction to. It's my sense that
5 this Committee is not seeking to advantage the
6 audit profession as contrasted with anyone
7 else. And it's important to know that we are
8 not addressing the issues of the burning cost
9 of liability, even though that burning cost we
10 now know to be 10 to 15 times greater as a
11 proportion of revenue than any other industry,
12 more than any other segment of the profession
13 including the audit profession that is not
14 responsible for public company auditing.

15 So there is a massive burning cost
16 differential of just being a public company
17 auditor. But we have treated that as an
18 unfortunate fact, but one that is the problem
19 of the firms to solve in the way they conduct
20 their business.

21 And we have focused instead on the
22 sustainability of the firms that are vital for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the capital markets and for the public
2 interest. And I suggest that the audit
3 profession is at least as threatened a species
4 as the polar bear. Beyond that, we may have
5 little agreement.

6 I'll close up quickly with my
7 question. What we do know based on the
8 information that has been submitted to the
9 Committee is that there are for example, in
10 excess of 40 pending cases against the six
11 large firms, with claims of \$500 million or
12 more accumulating to more than \$100 billion in
13 total claims.

14 I believe we know, or could
15 reasonably conclude, that it is not possible
16 for those firms to protect themselves from
17 those cases by trying them all, even if they
18 were quite defensible, because as Mr. Young so
19 well put it, you have to win them all in order
20 to try any of them. And that's not reality in
21 anybody's business, much less auditing and its
22 difficulties.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So that makes the profession
2 hostage to demands of the claimants. Those
3 claimants include trustees, foreign companies,
4 entities with no reason to be expected to have
5 sympathy for protecting the sustainability of
6 the audit profession. And we know that
7 Laventhol and Horwath and potentially another
8 firm in the Florida proceeding may well be
9 destroyed by that combination of exposure and
10 demand.

11 And finally, I think we know that
12 there is no secure safety net in place to
13 prevent the unilateral destruction of a firm
14 by someone who holds such a claim.

15 My question is not as argumentative
16 as I mean it to sound. Because one could draw
17 a variety of different conclusions about what
18 we should or should not be recommending on
19 liability. My question really is, what is it
20 that you believe we do not now know or that is
21 locked up in a liability black box, that would
22 be relevant to drawing reasonable conclusions

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of any kind on the question of whether the
2 profession ought to be given polar bear
3 status?

4 MR. MUIS: I think the answer can
5 be very short. Basically what I'm missing in
6 the report and it may be there, is just a
7 breakdown of the whole record of pay outs of
8 the nature of the claims. What sort of
9 engagement were they, et cetera, et cetera.

10 What I only wanted to say is what I
11 see is just the outside border, the outer
12 limits. And what I don't see, and I don't
13 know how a Committee can come to a conclusion
14 on what action to take as a result of that.

15 We've had that long discussion also
16 in Europe now on litigation and liability.
17 And indeed, I think the push from the European
18 Commission is to go for proportionate
19 liability definitely.

20 But anyway, I think that you at
21 least, I would need a lot more if this
22 Committee wanted me to comment on what the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ultimate future of litigation and liability
2 would be. And I've just given a sympathetic
3 note to proportionate liability. And I
4 understand there's still big holes in that
5 because of state and federal law.

6 So I can't go any further than
7 that. I was trying to stay out of this topic,
8 actually.

9 (Laughter)

10 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Thank you.
11 Bill Travis.

12 MR. TRAVIS: I'd like to, thank
13 you, I'd like to direct my questions to Mr.
14 Goldschmid and the transparency issue.

15 I've been troubled through this
16 whole process by an underlying tone from a
17 number of sources about a general mistrust in
18 the audit profession and the firms in the
19 profession.

20 I'd ask you to comment on how you
21 think transparency could help that issue. I'd
22 also like you to comment on how you think your

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 transparency recommendation would affect the
2 competitiveness of the mid-sized and smaller
3 firms who either would provide information
4 that would be smaller numbers than the big
5 four, or smaller firms who would not provide
6 information and what that would do to their
7 ability to compete in the market place. Thank
8 you.

9 MR. GOLDSCHMID: Sure. The
10 auditing profession has obviously had better
11 years and weaker years, but it's critical to
12 America. And I do, as a personal matter, have
13 great regard for the profession itself.

14 My suggestion that we have
15 transparency, don't forget, only involves
16 maybe eight or nine firms. Mark would have
17 the number, but full transparency, mandatory
18 transparency for those who are doing over 100
19 public audits, that's a small number of firms.

20 For the smaller firms, I'm trying,
21 and I think the Committee, the Advisory
22 Committee's report suggests being very

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 flexible, letting the PCAOB feel for what will
2 work and what won't, what will create entry
3 barriers or won't.

4 And so, if you have the major
5 largest firms putting out information, I don't
6 think that will hurt the smaller firms. They
7 won't have the cost of doing it. They may get
8 pressure from clients, presumably, that will
9 say, where's your information? And they'll
10 have to deal with that and any competitive
11 company would.

12 But there will be more flexibility
13 for them. And I think that's why this system
14 will work. Does that answer?

15 MR. TRAVIS: I guess I would like
16 you to think about if a mid-tier firm is
17 number 987, and their numbers are smaller than
18 the big firms, will that have a negative
19 competitive affect on those firms?

20 MR. GOLDSCHMID: I don't think so.
21 I think, I mean, we find in the law that
22 small firms can come in and say, look, we have

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the best litigators. We have a lot of talent.
2 We're flexible. We're nimble, come with us.

3 I think the arguments you'd make
4 now were the arguments you'd make then as a
5 smaller firm, and they may well work.

6 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Thank you.
7 Lynn Turner. This is going to be tough, Lynn,
8 one question.

9 (Laughter)

10 MR. TURNER: Well, I must say that
11 this is clearly the most controversial and
12 toughest issues for the whole Committee in
13 limiting us to one question. This indicates a
14 lack of real study of the issue. But having
15 said that, let me --

16 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Let me say
17 this, as we have said earlier, there are
18 follow-up opportunities. And we would
19 appreciate additional questions, and I'm sure
20 the panelists will respond to those questions
21 and share the results with all of us.

22 It's just that we're --

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. TURNER: Actually, I'm a guy
2 that likes lunch a lot.

3 (Laughter)

4 MR. TURNER: I've been watching the
5 clock. I've been watching the clock myself
6 and I know we're seven minutes over, so I'm
7 with you on that one.

8 But I would also like to note some
9 members of the panel have raised the question
10 about disclosure. And I would note that the
11 panel did provide a request to all the firms
12 back in November of data, much of which data
13 was never forthcoming, especially on
14 settlements. The firms talk about claims, but
15 claims are not even a relevant number.

16 And I hope this thing gets made
17 public, and I hope that what the firms had
18 submitted gets made public so it doesn't
19 remain secretive, and then let people
20 themselves make their own decisions as to what
21 is available and what the firms did and did
22 not respond to.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So I hope that the Committee can
2 find some way to operate in that fashion, in a
3 transparent fashion themselves since we're
4 telling the firms they ought to be transparent
5 as well.

6 I have two questions actually. One
7 for Kathryn, and then one for everyone. Okay.

8 MS. OBERLY: Do I get to answer
9 twice?

10 MR. TURNER: You get to answer two
11 questions, Kathryn. The first question to you
12 is, Does your firm currently provided GAAP
13 basis financials on a quarterly and annual
14 basis to its partners? Not cash basis, or tax
15 basis, but actually GAAP basis financials?

16 MS. OBERLY: No, we do not. We
17 provide -- obviously the partners are the
18 owners of the business. And so we do provide
19 them with what we believe to be comprehensive
20 financial information that they are entitled
21 to as owners of the business. But we do not
22 provide them with GAAP basis financials.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. TURNER: The second question to
2 everyone then, on the liability issue, and by
3 the way, Michael, I note you brought up the
4 Arizona Baptist case with John Coffee, and I
5 suspect that Dan Guy on the other end, since
6 he was the expert, may have some views on that
7 as well. But in that case, both audit
8 partners lost their license and been involved
9 with two other --

10 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Lynn, can you
11 pull the mic closer. This is web cast here,
12 so.

13 MR. TURNER: B-- had been involved
14 with two other situations. In fact, an
15 outside CPA firm in that particular case had
16 twice called Andersen and told them they're
17 issuing financials that were wrong and they
18 never withdrew them. So, maybe there was a
19 reason John did spend five weeks going after
20 that case.

21 But here's the question for
22 everyone. And that is, do you believe that an

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 auditor who is found to have been aware of a
2 financial reporting problem, but never
3 reported it to the public, should be the
4 subject of liability caps or some type of
5 litigation reform protecting them?

6 MS. OBERLY: Personally?

7 MR. TURNER: Personally or to the
8 firm.

9 MS. OBERLY: Since you said I get
10 to answer twice.

11 MR. TURNER: Shoot away.

12 MS. OBERLY: On the personal level,
13 I think that the appropriate way to deal with
14 that situation is the disciplinary measures
15 that are in place either at the PCAOB or the
16 SEC, if an individual auditor has so far
17 departed from professional standards that he
18 or she should not be auditing. As you know,
19 the firms themselves have an interest in
20 making sure that auditor doesn't continue to
21 audit. But there also are very effective
22 disciplinary measures in place.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I think those are more effective
2 and more protective for the public, make more
3 sense than putting an individual auditor
4 potentially into bankruptcy.

5 MR. TURNER: So you don't think
6 investors should have a right of action there?

7 MS. OBERLY: I don't. I think that
8 if you're talking about market cap loss in the
9 billions which we often are, the right of
10 action against the individual auditor doesn't
11 really mean very much and it's probably much
12 more important to the public interest that
13 that individual auditor not be auditing again.

14 Because --

15 MR. TURNER: And do you think
16 investors should have a right of action
17 against the firm?

18 MS. OBERLY: They do. But I think
19 that you have to balance how much they should
20 be able to recover from the firm if it's going
21 to put the firm out of business, meaning not
22 necessarily again, looking at it just from the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 stand point of Ernst & Young or any one firm,
2 but looking at it from the stand point of is
3 it a bad thing for investors that one more
4 major audit firm disappear from the face of
5 the earth. And is --

6 MR. TURNER: That's not the
7 question.

8 MS. OBERLY: Well it is the
9 question.

10 MR. TURNER: No, it isn't the
11 question, Kathryn. The question is, investors
12 don't have caps on their losses. So the
13 question becomes, when an auditor, and we've
14 seen it in the top 25 cases, in many of the
15 cases, the auditors were aware of the problem.

16 The partner -- it's never one partner signing
17 this thing. It's two partners. There are 52
18 partners and managers in Enron.

19 And the question becomes, should
20 there be some type of restriction on
21 investor's right of actions when the audit
22 partner and/or firm, because the problems on

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Enron were made aware to the firm. There's
2 memos documenting that. Should there be a
3 limitation on the right of action from
4 investors in those scenarios? It's a very
5 simple yes or no.

6 MS. OBERLY: Yes. And the answer
7 is yes. I think there needs to be a limit for
8 the protection of society, including those
9 very same investors that you're expressing
10 concern on behalf of. Because I don't think
11 they're well served in the long term by losing
12 another audit firm.

13 So I think we need to rely on the
14 inspection process. We need to rely on the
15 disciplinary process. We need to rely on the
16 audit quality investments that the firms are
17 making. But the idea that for every penny an
18 investor loses, while nobody wants that to
19 happen, that somehow the audit profession,
20 even the four largest firms, is somehow able
21 to provide the capital to compensate those
22 loses is so unrealistic at the order of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 magnitude that we're talking about, that we
2 need to be looking at different solutions.

3 MR. TURNER: Okay.

4 MR. MATHEWS: Lynn, I just want to
5 say I think you're looking back into a period
6 prior to the PCAOB. Certainly from an
7 insurance perspective, the structural changes
8 that have taken place in the regulations since
9 2002 are tremendous. And it's one of the
10 reasons why the insurance community, so to
11 speak, still supports the large accounting
12 firms to a limited extent, because they see
13 that the firms responded very positively to
14 the regulation that's in place.

15 I can't contemplate the kind of
16 situation that you're referring to happening
17 now in a firm-wide basis. So no, I would
18 agree with Kathryn. The caps should be in
19 place. There's always going to be a mistake
20 made by somebody. But to put the firm at risk
21 because a partner or a manager or somebody
22 made a mistake, whether it's a bad mistake or

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 just an error in judgment, seems to me a
2 little far off the edge.

3 MR. GOLDSCHMID: Let me take a shot
4 at that. Private litigation is essential to
5 making the system work. The trick is to make
6 that system responsible and fair, but the SEC
7 language for traditionally 50, 100 years
8 almost, not quite, the Commission's only 75,
9 has been private litigation is an essential
10 supplement to what the Commission and the
11 federal government, including the PCAOB, can
12 do.

13 Let me be clear on where we are in
14 terms of litigation climate as I see it,
15 particularly for the non-lawyers. The federal
16 courts now are tough on private litigation.
17 The cases mentioned, Dura looks at causality
18 from the Supreme Court in damages and says to
19 plaintiffs in effect, you'd better have a
20 strong case.

21 Tellabs, that case last year, said
22 strong inference of fraud is essential and has

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 demanding requirements. In area after area,
2 this is not a free, wild, easy litigation
3 system.

4 The federal courts are getting rid
5 of cases, accounting and others, at a much
6 greater rate early in the game by directed
7 verdict, early summary judgments. You don't
8 have to face juries. Michael is right about
9 exposure dangers. But often, 30 or 40 percent
10 in the latest figures I've seen, are going
11 very early. They're weak cases, they ought to
12 go.

13 One other factor to keep in mind
14 is, we keep talking, or at least today,
15 there's talk about the 10 million, the 80
16 million you'll spend on defense. Accounting
17 firms are repeat players. Which means if they
18 spend 10 million or 80 million, and defeat a
19 weak case, as they should in court,
20 plaintiff's lawyers are not going to be
21 anxious to play again.

22 When they lose a case, they get

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 paid zero. They may have millions of dollars
2 of real time and hundreds of thousands of
3 dollars of expense. They lose a case, that
4 plaintiff's law firm gets zero.

5 And so, there are things to look at
6 in litigation, but it's not wildly favorable
7 to plaintiffs as some seem to have suggested.

8 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Anyone else
9 care to respond?

10 MR. YOUNG: I would, Lynn, both to
11 your question, and Harvey, to the points that
12 you just made.

13 The issue of caps, I understand
14 it's controversial. To find the solution, we
15 need to understand the problem. One of the
16 problems with the way our securities laws
17 operate now, is that any shareholder can sue
18 based on being deceived by information, even
19 shareholders who never even saw the
20 information.

21 You can state a claim that you were
22 deceived, even though you never saw the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 information, you didn't know it existed.
2 We've expanded the securities laws to that
3 point.

4 That is one thing that could be
5 looked at. But I will tell you, there is no
6 appetite for looking at that whatsoever. That
7 means you've got to go to the other end and
8 that means you've got to look at damages.

9 I don't see another way around it.

10 Now Harvey, I credit and agree with you on
11 what you said, or part of what you said about
12 Tellabs and that's a decision, the plaintiffs
13 say it's not so bad. But it does favor the
14 defense.

15 That's at the threshold motion to
16 dismiss stage. Most cases get past that. And
17 once you get past it, you still can't go to
18 trial. And there's another trend that's
19 coming, and it's not a legal trend but we all
20 need to be sensitive to it. And Bob, you know
21 exactly where I'm going with this one.

22 And that is, the evolution of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 financial reporting. The evolution to, for
2 example, fair value accounting which investors
3 want very badly. The consequence of this
4 evolution of financial reporting is going to
5 be increased volatility in reported numbers,
6 and probably the biggest factor that results
7 in the commencement of securities litigation
8 is volatility.

9 You know, you can look at all the
10 different factors. The reason securities
11 litigation went down over the last year and a
12 half, now it's skyrocketed again, it went down
13 coinciding with a lack of volatility in the
14 stock market.

15 Now, with fair value accounting and
16 the sub-prime mess, that volatility has taken
17 off. And what has happened? Securities
18 litigation has taken off.

19 The future of financial reporting,
20 improvement in financial reporting, is going
21 to introduce the volatility of reality
22 increasing the financial reporting. And

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 unless we do something, the securities laws
2 are going to be an increasing problem.

3 MR. STAPLES: If I could just
4 respond to that.

5 MR. YOUNG: Please do.

6 MR. STAPLES: I would agree that
7 there needs to be a change, improvements in
8 the way we financially report. But to suggest
9 that somehow financial reporting affects the
10 VIX or the iTraxx crossover, which really is
11 what drives volatility, really doesn't make a
12 lot of sense.

13 MR. YOUNG: I'm sorry. No, I meant
14 to say that volatility leads to the
15 commencement of securities litigation and with
16 improvements in financial reporting, we should
17 expect increased volatility.

18 MR. STAPLES: With improvements you
19 should expect increased volatility?

20 MR. YOUNG: With improvements in
21 financial reporting, we should expect
22 increased volatility in reported numbers.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. STAPLES: Oh.

2 MR. YOUNG: I'm sorry. I was not
3 clear.

4 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: We're going
5 to save the market value discussion for
6 another day.

7 (Laughter)

8 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Ann.

9 MS. YERGER: I think this is going
10 to be two quick questions. First to the
11 panelists, who endorsed some kind of
12 Federalization of claims against audit firms,
13 could you talk specifically about what types
14 of cases you think should go to federal court?

15 And to Ms. Oberly in particular, it
16 would be very helpful if you could put these
17 federalized sorts of claims in context. So
18 could you tell me specifically how many claims
19 is E&Y looking at right now. How many of
20 those claims are currently in state court?
21 Could you characterize those plaintiffs for
22 us? And then also just describe how you think

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 those claims would be handled differently in
2 federal court than they are, would be, in
3 state court?

4 MS. OBERLY: As to your second
5 question, I would feel -- I want to make sure
6 you get the accurate answer, so I'd actually
7 like to submit that answer, and I will, after
8 the close of the hearing and provide it to
9 you. Because I didn't memorize the numbers.
10 I could give you a rough idea, but I'd rather
11 be more accurate.

12 As to the types of claims that
13 would be brought in federal court, right now,
14 most claims under the federal securities laws
15 are brought in federal court already. But
16 there are what I'll call for lack of a better
17 term, copycat sort of claims that can be
18 brought in state court. They may be the state
19 receivership actions. They may be litigation
20 trust actions. They may be state regulatory
21 actions. They may be plaintiffs who can bring
22 a tort claim or a negligence claim under state

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 law and establish jurisdiction in state court
2 instead of federal court.

3 And there are a number of problems
4 with that. We've got 50 states, 50 different
5 court systems of frankly varying qualities.
6 Some are outstanding, some are less so.

7 The federal judiciary isn't
8 perfect, but the general level is higher. And
9 therefore, I would say that it would be an
10 improvement for all of the players in the
11 system if we brought claims against what are
12 essentially federally registered accounting
13 firms in federal court.

14 I know the PCAOB is not technically
15 a federal agency, but it owes its origins to
16 Congressional action. The firms that are
17 registered are federally regulated firms. And
18 it seems to me to make sense that the services
19 provided by those firms subject to PCAOB
20 inspection ought to all be consolidated in
21 federal court to try to get the uniformity of
22 the level of quality that we lawyers generally

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 expect from our federal court system and tend
2 to get from it.

3 That is not the only answer. I
4 think it's very important to understand that
5 just bringing cases into federal court doesn't
6 mean that lock, stock and barrel, state law
7 has somehow vanished. And so you also have to
8 deal with what law is going to be applied once
9 the case is in federal court to make sure that
10 what is now the disharmony, or the disunity
11 among all the varying state laws, isn't just
12 moved across the street to federal court.
13 Because that would not be a sufficient
14 solution.

15 But basically, I would take any
16 PCAOB registered firm, for example. If
17 there's a claim against that firm for
18 professional services, I think that should be
19 brought in federal court.

20 MS. YERGER: Harvey, could you?

21 MR. GOLDSCHMID: I think Kathryn
22 has it basically right. They'd be couched in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 state court terms in fiduciary duty, or maybe
2 malpractice or some other such rubric. But
3 they'd fundamentally be aimed at some kind of
4 care formulation.

5 And if we move that to federal
6 court, I'd not be troubled with the
7 protections I mentioned. I do think that the
8 auditing profession doing public company work
9 has now largely operated, given the PCAOB and
10 the SEC and other things, under Federal law,
11 and I think it should be there.

12 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Let me give
13 you an option here. I don't want to cut this
14 off on the one hand. On the other hand, we do
15 have another panel that's scheduled to start
16 at 2:15. What we could do is have sandwiches
17 brought in for the Committee in the room
18 behind us, and have you take them at your
19 leisure and we'll continue with this until
20 2:30. Or we could break.

21 I don't know how long your
22 questions are, but we have five or six people

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 who still want to ask something, and I really
2 do hate to cut it off. If that would be okay,
3 then we'll plan to start -- we'll plan a very
4 short break and we'll plan to start the third
5 panel as quickly after 2:30 as possible.

6 So that's the game plan. See what
7 you've done to us, Bob.

8 (Laughter)

9 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: I know, the
10 subcommittee has met many times. Damon
11 Silvers, and then let's just continue right
12 around, there's a loop here.

13 MR. SILVERS: A dangerous thing to
14 do, Don, to kind of give us a sense of
15 expanded time.

16 (Laughter)

17 MR. SILVERS: This issue that I
18 think the majority of this panel seems to be
19 devoted to, which is the set of liability
20 issues and their interface with the disclosure
21 issues, have been, sort of bedeviled this
22 Committee, I think, a fair amount.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I think that may be the point of
2 Don's comment to Bob. And they've been in the
3 press recently, which really disappoints me.
4 And I want to make an observation and then
5 direct a question to you all.

6 The observation is, if you, the
7 panel, and the various interests that are
8 represented on the panel, look at us, the
9 Committee and the various points of view and
10 interests represented on the Committee, I
11 think you could imagine without too much of a
12 stretch two possible outcomes.

13 One outcome is that we will address
14 this issue in a way that we all come together
15 and say something meaningful and in the public
16 interest. And the other outcome is that we
17 each express the particular point of view we
18 brought to the table.

19 The former outcome would seem to be
20 in the interests of the citizenry of the
21 United States in whose building we sit. The
22 latter outcome would seem to make at least

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 some part of this a waste of time.

2 Now, in order to get to the former
3 outcome, meaning some kind of consensus,
4 there's got to be some commitment to
5 information sharing and some commitment to not
6 pushing the dialog in a direction where people
7 are going to inevitably break with each other.

8 And in that respect, I find this
9 panel to be somewhat disappointing, frankly.
10 And you know, I find statements like, you have
11 to win all cases in order to try any of them,
12 to be just facially ridiculous. That's not
13 how litigation is managed by anybody I've ever
14 heard of or worked with.

15 And I find a number of the comments
16 about insurance on this panel and on prior
17 panels also to be just kind of off the mark.
18 And I want to outline to you what I think
19 about these issues and see if anybody thinks
20 I've got it wrong. All right.

21 First, the litigation system,
22 investors like to recover in the litigation

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 system. It makes us feel warm all over. But
2 the reality is, that's not what the litigation
3 system is about. The recoveries are small
4 percentages of the losses in all the cases,
5 particularly the awful, painful ones. The
6 litigation system is about deterrence.

7 And it's about deterrence in a
8 context which I think Harvey mentioned, that
9 there's just, there are limited resources at
10 the regulators. There always have been, there
11 always will be.

12 In that context, I'll observe one
13 other thing, which is that all businesses have
14 routine litigation costs. I think Rick
15 referred to them as the burn rate or something
16 of that nature. That's a technical term I
17 wasn't familiar with, but it's that idea,
18 right? All businesses spend a certain amount
19 on litigation.

20 All businesses, all have
21 catastrophic risk. All businesses have
22 catastrophic litigation risk. I'll give you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 an example, and one that goes to this sort of
2 every day thing.

3 Every day, Wal-Mart brings into
4 this country, I don't know how many thousands
5 of shipping containers. In each one of them,
6 there may be an atomic bomb. That's a
7 catastrophic litigation risk.

8 Can Wal-Mart insure against that?
9 No. My observation about this is this, you
10 have a run rate problem, a burn rate problem,
11 so to speak. And I put that in quotes, a
12 "problem." Because what it basically means is
13 that the auditing firms are paying more on a
14 kind of routine basis than they'd like to.

15 I'm sympathetic. I'm sure it's
16 painful to do that. I don't see how that
17 raises a public policy issue in terms of the
18 data we've seen.

19 Secondly, there is, and we've noted
20 it in our Draft Report, a catastrophic
21 liability risk issue. Audit firms are open to
22 catastrophic civil liability. Now, what

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 evidence there is about at least large firms
2 is, is that that's not what killed the one
3 large firm that's been killed.

4 What killed that firm was
5 essentially loss of client confidence together
6 with the fact that they were facing criminal
7 prosecution. But there is catastrophic
8 liability risk.

9 Now, insurance is about either one
10 of two things. It's either about managing the
11 cash flows and the burn rate, or it's about
12 actually covering catastrophic liability. I
13 submit to you that no accounting firm ever has
14 been able to get insurance to cover
15 catastrophic liability, and neither has any
16 operating firm.

17 Wal-Mart cannot insure against a
18 nuclear bomb, right? And an accounting firm
19 cannot insure against the possibility that it
20 will in a reckless or intentional way blow up
21 General Electric. Neither thing is possible.

22 Now, given all that, it strikes me

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that there have been some statements by the
2 firms and by their advocates that suggest that
3 there are aspects of the litigation system
4 that treat them unfairly. We've heard from
5 the firms that they get hijacked by appeal
6 bonds, that there are other aspects of the
7 diversity of state court procedures that might
8 be viewed as unfair to them. And that might
9 raise national issues.

10 All of this, by the way, seems to
11 me to be about securities law -- I mean, not
12 to be not about securities law, it is about
13 claims largely made by their clients, not by
14 investors, under state duty of care.

15 My sense is that the discussion
16 about federalization really is about that
17 rather narrow question. Now, that's how I see
18 it right now. If I've got it wrong, if
19 there's something about that analysis, and I
20 don't mean the points I made earlier about
21 what has merit and what doesn't.

22 But the basic analysis that a)

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there's catastrophic risk of liability, there
2 always have been, always will be. It will
3 never be insurable no matter what we do,
4 unless, other than we cap it, that we pretend
5 it doesn't exist. Right? Which is not how
6 our litigation system works generally, a) is
7 always there.

8 b) That's not what insurance is
9 about. Insurance is about smoothing cash
10 flows. Currently that's cheaper for them to
11 do in a self-insured manner than through the
12 insurance companies. It's not a public policy
13 issue as far as I can see.

14 And c) that when we talk about sort
15 of unfairnesses and procedure, it's really
16 sort of limited to these issues under state
17 law. If any of that's wrong, tell me.

18 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: I think Damon
19 is asking a question that may in fact better
20 be responded to in writing just in interest of
21 time here if nothing else, but the essence of
22 his dialog is correct. Where are we? What

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are the issues and he's stated two possible
2 outcomes. I don't see any other outcomes in
3 those either. That either we all walk away
4 with the same views we came in with, and we
5 can express those. Or we can try to work
6 towards some kind of a consensus. Working
7 towards a consensus is going to require more
8 information than what we have at the moment.
9 There has to be a commitment to deliver that.

10 And I think that's a very sound message and
11 Damon, I thank you for it.

12 MR. MURRAY: Mr. Chairman, isn't
13 that the dialog we're going to pick up with
14 this afternoon and undoubtedly have more
15 sessions on before we --

16 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Yes. This
17 Committee will be able to have a very healthy
18 dialog around any of those issues, including
19 the way forward. And we need to have that.
20 But we won't belabor the panel with that.

21 MR. MURRAY: The only issue I would
22 take, Damon, with your did-you-say-anything-

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 wrong has to do with the panel. I think the
2 panel added great value to the raw material
3 we're dealing with today.

4 MR. SILVERS: I agree. I think it
5 is -- if Rick agrees with my analysis, we
6 probably are closer to the consensus than I
7 thought we were.

8 MR. MURRAY: I said that's the only
9 one I'm going to observe.

10 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Mary Bush.

11 MS. BUSH: This question is to Mr.
12 Mathews, and it is about insurance. In your
13 written testimony, you make the point that
14 part of the reason that there is such an
15 unwillingness to do more in terms of insuring
16 the industry, is that so many of the cases
17 involve the issue of judgment. And then it's
18 a hindsight look at judgment, so that it's
19 very difficult to judge or to measure the
20 risks that you would be taking on.

21 Two parts of this question. And
22 actually, you touched on part of the first

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 part in the last comment that you made. And
2 that is, would greater transparency, more
3 access to the PCAOB assessments of the audit
4 firms, and I don't know how much access you
5 have now, because there are two levels to that
6 assessment that I'm aware of, would published
7 financial statements, would indicators about
8 audit quality, would any of those things have
9 a more positive effect, or an effect, let's
10 say on your ability to judge things, to judge
11 risk in the audit firms?

12 I still understand the fact that
13 you have this overriding issue about their
14 judgment and the hindsight look at that. So
15 that's one part of the question. Would that
16 help the insurance issue, more disclosure
17 around those kinds of things?

18 And then the second part, relates
19 to a point made by Jules in his written
20 testimony. And that related to the sometimes
21 dispersed management of audit firms. And the
22 risks that might be involved with pressures,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 political pressures, by governments and others
2 put on local audit firms to do things in a
3 certain way.

4 So would one management, one clear
5 management of a firm worldwide, one system of
6 governance, one set of ethical values, you
7 know, if that can be transmitted through a
8 firm, would those kinds of things have any
9 positive effect on your viewing the
10 insurability of the firms?

11 MR. MATHEWS: That's a very
12 interesting set of questions. The way that
13 insurers go about at the moment deciding
14 whether or not they're going to insure a large
15 accounting firm, requires some pretty in-depth
16 analysis of the firm itself and the industry.

17 At the insurance companies that
18 deal with the big four, BDO and Grant
19 Thornton, the underwriters, and the leading
20 underwriters in particular are very, are
21 professional. They've been doing this for
22 this specific group of companies for a very

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 long time.

2 So they're well-schooled in the
3 accounting issues and they're well-schooled in
4 the firms themselves. At the moment, from a
5 transparency standpoint, I don't think the
6 ability to access details about the firm's
7 financials is really going to do very much for
8 the insurability of the firms.

9 Details as to their risk management
10 procedures, not just in the U.S. but globally,
11 details in the leadership and the leadership's
12 responsibilities, are already part of the
13 information that insurers receive. So that
14 they actually have a very significant amount
15 of information relating to the firms
16 themselves, how they carry out their
17 governance, and how they're expected to carry
18 out their governance over the ensuing periods.

19 The issues that the insurers
20 grapple with, because as you might be aware,
21 it takes some time before an alleged act of
22 malpractice or an act of malpractice leads to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a claim, or leads to anyone believing there
2 might be a claim in future.

3 So as we sit today as the firms
4 generally insure themselves, we're actually
5 thinking about work that has been done in the
6 past.

7 As we move forward, given the
8 changes in regulation, there's a better
9 possibility of getting insurance for the firms
10 because the PCAOB, the SEC, the firms
11 themselves and the way the firms have
12 responded to the changes in regulations has
13 upped the insurers' interest in participating
14 on insurance programs.

15 Unfortunately, it hasn't actually
16 expanded the amount of insurance that we can
17 get. It's expanded the amount of players.
18 But because the risks are so large, and really
19 haven't changed from the perspective of the
20 insurers themselves, we've got a lot more
21 insurers taking a lot less risk each.

22 So they tend to have very small

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 participation in programs now. And frankly,
2 they're waiting for an opportunity to provide
3 more insurance. But in the current
4 environment, you know, they're all profit-
5 making entities. They're afraid of losing a
6 great deal of money.

7 So we don't see an insurer
8 providing first loss cover. We see insurers
9 providing some second loss cover and third
10 loss cover. But the amounts of insurance
11 available still remain relatively small.

12 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Zoe-Vonna
13 Palmrose.

14 MS. PALMROSE: Thanks, Don. Two
15 quick questions, fairly narrow. The first,
16 for Kathryn. Could you give us a sense of
17 those cases that would involve public clients,
18 registered PCAOB audit firms, moving from
19 state court to federal court, that involve
20 catastrophic claims? Do you have any sense of
21 what percentage, in other words, this proposal
22 would move in the way of catastrophic cases

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 from state to federal court?

2 MS. OBERLY: They would, I think
3 largely be the cases brought by the receivers,
4 or the litigation trustees, of bankrupt
5 companies who can now file suit in state court
6 and can somehow miraculously come up with
7 hundreds of millions, or even larger amounts
8 in alleged damages arising out of the demise
9 of the company and in which the attempt of the
10 plaintiff litigation trustee is to lay that
11 demise of the company at the feet of the
12 auditors.

13 Those would be what I think could
14 be the largest claims that would be moved.

15 MS. PALMROSE: And that will show
16 in the data that Ann has talked about, so
17 those -- okay.

18 And then the second is, I think
19 both you and Michael have given a sense that
20 the information set would change for the
21 plaintiffs if audited financial statements
22 were publically available, that that would

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 change the information set.

2 And you've implied that that would
3 change the strategy for defending the firm.
4 Is part of that strategy change, is part of
5 that problem that you are managing a portfolio
6 of cases and the plaintiff is looking at an
7 individual case, looking at the pie and
8 saying, I want the pie? Where you're looking
9 at a portfolio, does that affect the strategy
10 here?

11 MS. OBERLY: Part of the problem is
12 certainly too many mouths to feed who are all
13 looking to a small number of accounting firms
14 to feed all those mouths. So yes, that would
15 be. That's part of the problem.

16 MS. PALMROSE: But how would that
17 affect then your strategies for defending?
18 Does it mean you'll settle significantly
19 higher amounts, settle more cases? Is that
20 really what --

21 MS. OBERLY: I think in the
22 settlement dynamics right now, plaintiffs

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 already have significant leverage because they
2 have some idea, even if they don't have
3 audited financial statements, they have some
4 idea of the size of the firms, and as Michael
5 has talked about and as I've talked about, the
6 idea from the plaintiff's side is to find out
7 how much can we get from the accounting firm
8 without putting them out of business.

9 And this is more firm data, if you
10 will, to help them in analyzing the case from
11 that perspective. Whereas, on my end of the
12 settlement negotiation table, I want to be
13 talking about the merits of the case, are the
14 auditors really responsible, not what can we
15 pay and still survive, but what is a fair
16 settlement.

17 And so, this is another piece of
18 data that doesn't at all bear on what's a fair
19 settlement of the particular claim, but just
20 provides additional leverage which in turn is
21 what prevents the audit firm from risking
22 taking the cases to trial in the first place.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And so, even if we're not put out
2 of business by the catastrophic claim, the
3 reason may often be because we can't afford
4 risking taking the catastrophic claim to
5 trial. And so we overpay in settlement in
6 order to avoid the potential nuclear bomb.

7 MS. PALMROSE: But you're saying
8 that that would be exacerbated significantly
9 by possibility of --

10 MS. OBERLY: It would be
11 exacerbated because it's more information
12 being -- that -- I mean, I agree there are
13 legitimate transparency needs of various
14 participants in the system, whether they're
15 regulators or investors, this Committee,
16 others, in terms of what the firms are doing
17 for audit quality, the strength of the firms,
18 their ability to, you know, their focus on
19 setting reserves to make sure that they can
20 withstand the general -- I choke at the notion
21 that my written testimony talks about run-of-
22 the-mill litigation that was 50 or \$100

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 million. But it does because that's how much
2 it's changed in the time I've been doing this.

3 But that sort of information should
4 be out there for investors and regulators and
5 audit committees and clients to have
6 confidence in the stability of the firms. But
7 to give that information, to give more
8 information to plaintiff's counsel, when they
9 already have the same information we're
10 talking about, it just doesn't seem to me to
11 serve any public policy purpose, other than
12 it's interesting to them. But it's not what
13 the investors and the regulators need to make
14 sure that the firms are able to do the job we
15 want them to do.

16 MS. PALMROSE: Well, I guess that's
17 the fundamental question though. Does that
18 increase confidence? In other words, is it a
19 stabilizing device, or is it a destabilizing device
20 essentially. I mean, especially if you have
21 multiple cases out there that are what you
22 call catastrophic claims. Is it

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 destabilizing, rather than stabilizing. I
2 guess that's really sort of --

3 MS. OBERLY: You mean to provide
4 the information?

5 MS. PALMROSE: Yes, exactly.

6 MS. OBERLY: I think it's
7 destabilizing from my perspective because it's
8 just that much more that I have to deal with
9 in trying to negotiate a fair resolution to
10 the case, or in trying to decide whether the
11 firm can afford to take the case to trial.

12 MS. PALMROSE: Do you have any
13 sense of what it would be in the market place
14 as a stabilizing or destabilizing device?

15 MS. OBERLY: I'm not certain I'm
16 following the question.

17 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: We'll leave
18 it as a rhetorical question at this point.
19 But if you care to respond, you know we
20 certainly can do that in follow-up. Bob Herz.

21 MR. HERZ: This may be a completely
22 off-base comment, or a brilliant insight, but

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I was struck by some people on the panel
2 saying that as opposed to individual
3 commercial firms, the audit firms are in
4 theory responsible for the market cap of all
5 of their clients.

6 And I started to think of some
7 analogies and the rating agencies came to mind
8 in terms of their ratings and reliance on
9 that. And I remember Harvey said, well, but
10 the audit firms were kind of given a
11 franchise. I think the rating agencies have
12 been kind of given a franchise as well.

13 And then I note in Kay's --
14 Kathryn, sorry.

15 MS. OBERLY: Either one is fine.

16 MR. HERZ: Okay. So testimony
17 says, "The rating agencies are subject to
18 protection under the First Amendment." And I
19 think recalling that may have derived from a
20 Supreme Court case even.

21 And I kind of, just as a man on the
22 street in terms of thinking about protections

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and reliance and capital, and more broadly
2 about architecture of a capital market,
3 without making a normative judgement as to
4 whether the credit rating agencies should be
5 subject to the same liability as the audit
6 firms, or vice-versa, or somewhere in between,
7 the disparity just strikes me as nuts.

8 MS. OBERLY: If I could expand.
9 Because I didn't have time in the oral
10 testimony. But in the written testimony I
11 noted that underwriters, rating firms,
12 lawyers, frankly, all sorts of other
13 participants in the system have ability to
14 protect themselves that is not available to
15 audit firms in part because of SEC rules on
16 independence, or rules prohibiting
17 indemnifications from audit clients. All
18 those rules serve good public policy purposes.

19 But they leave audit firms as
20 perhaps the most exposed and vulnerable
21 participants in the system without the means
22 to invoke the contractual protections that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you're reading from in my testimony there.

2 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Right. Thank
3 you. Sophie Baranger.

4 MS. BARANGER: Thank you, Chairman.
5 Maybe two quick comments and one question.
6 The first comment relates to the transparency
7 issue and the debate around should the firms
8 publish their financials or not.

9 Just to highlight the fact that
10 under the current 8th Directive, which needs
11 to be transposed, I think, next September,
12 there is a content that is listed in the
13 Directive and the content of the transparency
14 report that would have to be published, does
15 not per se specify that the audit firms would
16 need to produce their financial statements.

17 But there are more qualitative
18 data, qualitative comments that are referred
19 to in this transparency report such as the
20 description of the organization of the firm,
21 the description of the network, the list of
22 the public entity clients, the elements

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 regarding the internal control and the quality
2 assurance elements regarding the education of
3 the accountant.

4 The financial data that are
5 contemplated in the Directive only relate to
6 the fees received and the breakdown between
7 non-audit and audit fees. But it's true that
8 it is the current situation. And we've seen
9 that in several countries, there has been
10 initiatives by local firms to publish their
11 transparency report in advance to the 8th
12 Directive.

13 And it was, in almost all
14 situations, we could see that those firms, on
15 a voluntary basis, decided to publish their
16 financial statements, audited. So that was
17 just a comment, that at least some firms did
18 not consider that it was a major problem. And
19 on the other hand, it would enhance the way
20 the public could consider their profile.

21 The second quick comment relates to
22 the liability issue, which is also a very

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tough subject in Europe. The European
2 Commission published a consultation document,
3 when was it, I think two years ago. And when
4 you consider the response received, the member
5 states were very, very divided.

6 So we are effectively expecting a
7 recommendation on the recommendation from the
8 Commissioners, which is supposed to be out
9 before the end of this year. And it would be,
10 well, I do not -- I cannot say what the
11 content of the recommendation would be, but
12 the recommendation would say something and it
13 would be up to the member states to decide
14 whether or not they would implement what's in
15 the recommendation. So just to give you this
16 perspective.

17 And the third point which is a
18 question related in fact to the Addendum that
19 has been distributed before the meeting, which
20 discussed the possibility to expand the
21 auditor's report. And I've been surprised to
22 see that it has not been, you know, discussed

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 during this session.

2 And we, at IOSCO, with the other
3 hat, not the European hat, but with the IOSCO
4 hat, we had a big meeting in June 2007, Lynn
5 was one of the panelists. And really one of
6 the top issues that came out from the
7 discussion was the fact that the standardized
8 wording of the audit opinion wasn't very
9 helpful to the users and it would be maybe a
10 good thing to reflect on the possibilities to
11 expand more the audit opinion.

12 We, still at IOSCO, decided to
13 still reflect on the outcome of this
14 roundtable and we did publish last week on the
15 27th of May, a press release explaining where
16 we are on this issue. I've asked Kristen to
17 circulate the public release for your
18 information.

19 And just to give you some more
20 precise input, it's really something, an issue
21 which we thought, with my French hat now, is
22 of key importance. And when we had our own

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Sarbanes-Oxley law which dates back to 2003,
2 we decided to introduce in the law a
3 requirement for the auditors to expand a bit
4 the audit opinion on the point which is called
5 the justification of assessments, the
6 assessments of the management on the main
7 issues that give rise to judgment and to
8 estimates.

9 We ask -- the auditor is asked to
10 develop and give some comments on these
11 estimates, even if the opinion is unqualified.

12 So now the question. What would be
13 the kind of information the panelists think
14 would be of interest to find in addition to
15 the current content of the audit opinion? But
16 it might be a very big question, and I'm
17 conscious of the time. But I wanted to raise
18 the issue.

19 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Thank you
20 very much. I think that's very helpful. And
21 it shows that it's -- that these issues are
22 complex everywhere in the world.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The content of what the report
2 might look like, I think, is legitimately a
3 discussion that will occur. The way in which
4 this recommendation is tentatively framed at
5 least, is that it would go to the PCAOB to
6 make that ultimate decision, but that there
7 are areas of detail that are not addressed
8 today. And I think there's a pretty wide
9 range of those. So it would really fall to
10 the PCAOB to make a decision.

11 MR. GLAUBER: Mr. Chairman, just as
12 a matter of clarification, everything, of
13 course, you've said is exactly right. But the
14 recommendation from the subcommittee is indeed
15 that the elements of the Article 40 of the 8th
16 Directive, should be the foundation of the
17 transparency requirement and that the PCAOB
18 should determine what parts of that are --

19 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: I think she
20 was in the auditor's report.

21 MR. GLAUBER: -- appropriate to
22 this particular context. That part of this

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 recommendation was strongly supported by the
2 subcommittee.

3 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Very good.
4 Alan Beller. One minute.

5 MR. BELLER: One minute. I guess I
6 actually found this panel at one and the same
7 time quite informative, but at the same time,
8 emblematic of the conversations that have been
9 going on at the Committee and among members of
10 the Committee for months now.

11 One of the things this Committee, I
12 think, is charged with doing is to look over
13 hills and look around corners and see where we
14 might be. And I'd like to look around a five
15 year corner.

16 Five years from now, it is, I
17 think, a certainty that the U.S. capital
18 markets will be less than 30 percent of the
19 market cap of the global markets. It's in the
20 low 30s today, I think. It was in the high
21 30s five years ago. So it will be less than
22 30. It might be 25, it might be 22, it might

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be 26.

2 Second point, I think it is quite
3 likely that one or more of the big four will
4 have established real global operating, not
5 networks, but real global operating entities
6 that function as single entities with single
7 systems of corporate governance.

8 It is 100 percent certain to me,
9 point three, that if we do not find a better
10 path, I don't mean to say better path, a
11 different path, from the one we currently are
12 on, the chances are precisely zero that the
13 American firms will be part of those global
14 networks.

15 And I guess the question having
16 looked around that corner is, how satisfied
17 are we going to be with the status quo five
18 years from now?

19 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Barry.

20 MR. MELANCON: I think those were
21 great observations, Alan. I have a quick
22 question for Harvey and a quick question for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Dan.

2 Obviously, Harvey, your belief that
3 audited financial statements -- you believe
4 that audited financial statements would not
5 create additional exposure for the firms. And
6 Michael, certainly counteracted that and
7 believed something different.

8 My question to you, Harvey, is
9 that, if you were to be convinced that those
10 financial statements increased the exposure
11 and given the fact that part of this
12 Committee's charge is dealing with the
13 sustainability of firms, so if you could be
14 convinced of that, would you then feel
15 comfortable with transparency being limited to
16 the EU Section 40 comments, which are directly
17 related to quality. Would that be sufficient
18 if you could be convinced that the liability
19 exposure would be greater under that?

20 MR. GOLDSCHMID: Well, Barry, I
21 phrased it in terms of perhaps there's a
22 marginal amount in this in what Kathryn

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 suggested and what you're suggesting. It's
2 very small. And the gains are enormous in
3 having transparency among the large auditing
4 firm.

5 And so, if you could convince me
6 that it's a drop more than zero, that's not
7 very convincing. What's convincing is what
8 make sense in public policy terms. And I
9 don't -- you know, the U.K. has full
10 transparency. Article 40 is good, but you can
11 do more.

12 I litigate as a private lawyer all
13 my life when I'm not hanging around Columbia,
14 and that's most of the time, on the defense
15 side. We don't look at exposure. You get a
16 big case in, you look at the quality of the
17 claim. You immediately begin thinking,
18 particularly if it's a weak claim, how do I
19 get rid of this early? Can I do it by direct
20 verdict? Can I do it by early summary
21 judgment? You want to avoid the rigamarole of
22 discovery.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Everybody knows among the big firms
2 they're big and they have assets. The idea
3 that this is going to be important, putting
4 out public financials for the largest firms, I
5 said it to Kathryn earlier, it's just
6 unrealistic.

7 MS. OBERLY: Can I have a second to
8 respond. On the U.K. point, I would just note
9 that there are some, there are two critical
10 differences. One, they do not have the
11 litigation system, thankfully for them, that
12 we have. They don't have the volume. They
13 don't have the class actions. It's a very
14 different litigation environment. They don't
15 have jury trials. They just have a more
16 civilized system in some ways. It might be
17 better, it might be worse, but it's maybe more
18 civilized.

19 And in addition, they are allowed
20 by contract with their clients to limit
21 liability in a way that we are not in the U.S.

22 So I just think it's inappropriate to look at

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the U.K. as a model and say, that hasn't hurt
2 them so it would work here. They're not
3 parallel.

4 MR. MELANCON: And I think that the
5 third point is again, that their disclosure in
6 an audit is because of the LLP. It applies to
7 all LLPs, not just auditing. So it's not an
8 audit public policy decision as much as it is
9 a liability limiting any kind of entity.

10 Dan, I have a quick question for
11 you. One of the recommendations deals with
12 the individual partner signing the report.
13 And one of the debate points on that issue is
14 does that help from the audit quality
15 perspective? Does it hurt from the audit
16 quality perspective?

17 And one of the concerns against it
18 is that it actually, you know, audits are
19 delivered by a firm, a system of quality
20 control. It's the totality of the process,
21 not an individual.

22 And of course, we have enough

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 challenges making sure that we keep people in
2 the profession. You have obviously seen it
3 from both sides, and a standards setting
4 perspective. Do you have any thoughts on that
5 particular recommendation?

6 MR. GUY: Well, I think in general
7 that a signature by an auditing partner adds
8 clutter to the audit report and serves no real
9 purpose. Oh, I thought I -- is it on now?

10 Okay, basically, I think that the
11 signature of an audit partner does really
12 nothing. It adds clutter to the audit report.

13 Given all the engagement documents that the
14 partner and the concurrent review partner
15 sign, I just don't see any real need for it.

16 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: All right.
17 Well, thank you very much. This has been a
18 good and wholesome discussion. I apologize to
19 this panel for keeping you here longer than
20 you had anticipated. I apologize in advance
21 to the next panel.

22 We will ask that Panel III be

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 seated at 2:45. That's a very limited amount
2 of time. So if everyone would just bring a
3 sandwich in, and we're just going to have to
4 work through lunch. We're going to do our
5 best to cover as much territory as we can.
6 Thank you very much.

7 (Whereupon, the above-entitled
8 matter went off the record at 2:38 p.m. and
9 resumed at 2:56 p.m.)

10 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: All right.
11 Welcome back to Panel No. III. I think we
12 have some people on, connected by conference
13 call. So, if you could identify yourselves,
14 I'd appreciate that please. If there is
15 anyone. Jim Kaplan, are you on? All right.
16 We'll have to check later on and see if we
17 have other people joining us.

18 MR. KAPLAN: I'm sorry, this is Mr.
19 Kaplan.

20 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Hi there.
21 Good to hear from you. We're just gathering
22 in the room and we're going to get started

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 here in just a few minutes. Do we have any of
2 our members on the phone? No. Okay.

3 Well, once again, a couple of
4 housekeeping rules. If you would please keep
5 your Blackberries away from the microphones.
6 When you do speak, if you would speak into the
7 microphone, turn it on, you'll have a yellow -
8 - a green light. When you see the green
9 light, I think it's pretty obvious then that
10 people will be able to hear you on the web
11 cast.

12 We're going to continue this panel
13 in much the same fashion as what we had our
14 earlier discussion. We're now into the area
15 of Competition and Concentration and that
16 subcommittee will, like all other
17 subcommittees, have the first questions of the
18 panelists.

19 Let's get started. Our first
20 panelist to speak this afternoon is Mark
21 Anson, President and Executive Director,
22 Investment Services at Nuveen Investments.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So, Mark, if you want to kick it off please.
2 We're looking for five minutes or less from
3 each of the panelists in introductory
4 comments. Thank you.

5 MR. ANSON: Thank you Mr. Chairman.
6 The five minutes or less makes me feel like
7 I'm back at CalPERS.

8 What I have in front of me is a
9 handout. I would like to pass out. It will
10 take five minutes to get through. I have --
11 my microphone is on, sir. If I could ask for
12 some assistance. Thank you.

13 Four slides. Take us five minutes.
14 I'm an investor. It's what I've done pretty
15 much my whole profession. It's my career.
16 It's my profession. It's my life. So I have
17 a very selfish perspective on the accounting
18 and auditing profession.

19 What can it do for me as an
20 investor? And what happens when the
21 accounting and auditing profession doesn't
22 work? What impact does it have to me as an

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 investor. And not just me, but all the other
2 investors in the United States.

3 And that's what these four slides
4 are going to try to demonstrate for us. If
5 you could turn to the second slide, titled The
6 Equity Risk Premium. This is the premium that
7 investors demand to hold stocks over bonds.

8 Stocks are a fundamentally more
9 risky asset class than bonds and you should
10 earn a premium if you're going to hold a stock
11 instead of a bond in your portfolio. Now, the
12 fascinating thing about the Equity Risk
13 Premium is that it is a forward looking
14 premium. You cannot look it up in Bloomberg.
15 It's not published in the Wall Street Journal
16 or the Financial Times.

17 You have to calculate it. You have
18 to back it out. It's implied by current
19 market conditions? So how do you do that?
20 Well, the first thing you do, if you're an
21 investor like me, you forecast the earnings of
22 the stock market looking forward three, five,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 even ten years. It then becomes a present
2 value calculation.

3 You determine what is the discount
4 rate that will discount those future earnings
5 in the stock market back to its current value.

6 That provides you with a discount rate. From
7 that discount rate, you subtract the yield on
8 the 10-year Treasury Bond, a riskless
9 investment, and the remainder is the Equity
10 Risk Premium, that premium for holding stocks
11 over bonds.

12 So with that background, if we turn
13 to the next slide, let's take a look at the
14 Equity Risk Premium over the last 28 years.
15 One of the first things you'll observe is it
16 moves around a lot. It goes up. It goes
17 down. Its long term average is about 3.9
18 percent.

19 I still use this to this day as an
20 investor when I look at the stock market.
21 It's also a measure of investor risk aversion.

22 The higher the Equity Risk Premium, the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 greater the risk aversion. The greater the
2 risk aversion, the more you must be
3 compensated to hold stocks over bonds. You
4 are more risk averse, therefore, you want a
5 higher return to own stocks over bonds.

6 So, when the Equity Risk Premium
7 goes up, it means that investors are more risk
8 averse. So, it's fascinating to look at some
9 of the peaks and valleys. For instance, if
10 you look close to 1988 there, that very steep
11 valley is in fact recognizing October of 1987.

12 I think some of us in the room,
13 myself included, are old enough to remember
14 portfolio insurance. A point in time when
15 everyone believed you could eliminate the risk
16 of the stock market. You could just hedge it
17 away and it would vanish. Of course we all
18 realized what an unfortunate fallacy that was
19 and that led to Black Friday and Monday when
20 the stock market corrected by about 600 to 700
21 Dow Jones points in the space of two days. It
22 was very ugly out there.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 But that was a case in point
2 though, as you can see, where the Equity Risk
3 Premium went basically down to zero. Now,
4 that just cannot be. Stocks are fundamentally
5 more risky than bonds.

6 When you see the Risk Premium go
7 down to zero on stocks, something is wrong.
8 And what we discovered was wrong was the
9 fallacy of portfolio insurance. It did not
10 work. It was a fiction. And the market
11 corrected with a vengeance.

12 The other point you can see when
13 Equity Risk Premium goes down close to zero is
14 the at the height of the tech bubble.
15 Remember when the bricks were going to take,
16 or clicks were going to take over the bricks,
17 trees were going to grow to the sky, and
18 technology stocks were going to just take over
19 the world.

20 But what's also interesting to note
21 is the highest point on this graph. It's not
22 9/11. The terrible tragedy of 2001. It

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 actually comes in 2002 at the height of the
2 corporate accounting scandals when the Equity
3 Risk Premium over the last 28 years reached
4 its highest point of seven percent. The time
5 when investors were the most risk averse in
6 the equity markets.

7 You can pick any one of the
8 corporate accounting scandals at that time,
9 Adelphia, Telecom, WorldCom, Enron. But
10 effectively, it was a point in time when
11 investors could not trust the financial
12 statements that were being printed. You could
13 not trust the auditing of the accounting, of
14 those financial statements.

15 So, if you turn to the last page,
16 and I realize I'm running out fo time, just a
17 couple of points. First, we note that the
18 Equity Risk Premium has approached zero twice.

19 In October of 1987, but we learned the
20 fallacy of portfolio insurance, also at the
21 height of the tech bubble in 2000 when trees
22 were going to grow to the sky and internet

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 stocks were going to take over the world, we
2 realized that was a fallacy too and the market
3 corrected.

4 But when we look at the highest
5 point of the Equity Risk Premium 2002, again
6 it was caused by the accounting scandals.
7 When there was such uncertainty in the
8 financial markets with regard to the financial
9 statements produced by corporations and
10 audited by the auditing profession, that we as
11 investors could not trust those accounting
12 statements.

13 And what happened, so a lack of
14 transparent accounting, it destroyed investor
15 confidence, it raised the Equity Risk Premium,
16 led to eroded stock market values and led to
17 the demise of one of the Big Five accounting
18 firms.

19 So, when we talk about
20 Concentration and Competition, we have to be
21 very, very cautious. What are you going to
22 accomplish for the investors out there that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 rely on the accounting profession to provide
2 audited financial statements? If we have too
3 much concentration and not enough competition,
4 does that mean we could have another high
5 point like 2002? Possibly.

6 So, I put some data, hardcore data
7 on the table trying to distill some of the
8 theory that I've heard about in the back of
9 the room today. Some data points with regard
10 again from a very selfish perspective, that of
11 an investor, but it does concern me as an
12 investor when there are too few accounting
13 firms out there and not enough competition.

14 It could lead to higher risk
15 aversion in the market when people do not
16 trust the accounting statements. And that can
17 erode billions of dollars of stock market
18 value. And I'll conclude there. Thank you.

19 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Very good.
20 Thank you. We'll move on to Chet Gerdts, who
21 is general counsel for PricewaterhouseCoopers.

22

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. GERDTS: Chairman Nicolaisen
2 and members of the Committee, thank you for
3 the opportunity to be with you this afternoon.

4 And in particular I'm pleased to be able to
5 address the recommendations of the
6 Subcommittee on Concentration and Competition
7 included in the May 5th Draft Report.

8 As a general matter, we at
9 PricewaterhouseCoopers believe that the key
10 factual findings underpinning the
11 Subcommittee's recommendations are well
12 founded and well supported and that the
13 recommendations themselves are properly
14 directed towards the twin goals of improving
15 audit quality and sustaining the profession.

16 We believe that the Subcommittee's
17 recommendations are premised on three
18 fundamental findings with which we agree.
19 One, based largely on the 2003 and 2008
20 studies by the Government Accountability
21 Office, we believe that there is a high level
22 of concentration persistent particularly at

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the highest levels of the accounting
2 profession.

3 Perhaps more important for this
4 Committee's work, however, we also think that
5 it's an important finding that that
6 concentration has not negatively affected
7 audit quality. In fact, we believe that there
8 is an emerging body of evidence that audit
9 quality has improved in recent years,
10 notwithstanding that concentration.

11 We believe that that audit quality
12 improvement is largely attributable to what at
13 our firm we believe are the constructive
14 changes that came through with Sarbanes-Oxley
15 Act and the other acts similar to it.

16 Third, the catastrophic risk of
17 litigation is real. And that reasonable and
18 responsible steps should be taken to try to
19 preserve the major accounting firms.

20 Now, as to the major
21 recommendations, we have the following
22 observations. First, we agree with the --

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with recommendation number one, and in
2 particular its sense that the emergence of
3 another firm to compete with the four major
4 firms is at best a long term prospect.

5 Second, while the preservation
6 mechanism described in recommendation two of
7 the Draft Report, we think creates a useful
8 exercise around scenario planning, we believe
9 we need to be realistic about the possibility
10 of success if that scenario were -- actually
11 had to be employed in a real life situation.

12 And third, that the recommendation
13 calling for the identification of quality
14 metrics is a very useful concept, in large
15 part because it would enable the firms to
16 compete on the question of quality, through a
17 transparency report that would be quality
18 driven.

19 That recommendation in particular
20 seems to drive audit quality and would sustain
21 the profession through the fostering of
22 greater competition. This would result in the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 kind of report described by Dennis Nally,
2 PWC's chairman when he was here in December,
3 very much along the lines of the EU 40
4 recommendation that has been discussed earlier
5 today.

6 Now, in the interest of being
7 brief, I was going to stop my remarks there.
8 But, I am mindful of the fact that I am the
9 General Counsel of PricewaterhouseCoopers and
10 I do have some interest in the topics that
11 were discussed earlier today.

12 Having said that, I'd be happy to
13 take any question on those topics when we get
14 to that point in the proceeding. Thank you.

15 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Chet, thank
16 you very much. We'll move next to Kenneth
17 Nielsen Goldman, Capital Markets and SEC
18 Practice, J.H. Cohn LLP.

19 MR. GOLDMAN: Chairman Nicolaisen
20 and members of the committee. I certainly
21 appreciate the opportunity to be here and
22 speak with this august body, representing J.H.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Cohn, which is the seventeenth largest
2 accounting firm in the United States.

3 Competition and choice have
4 improved in recent years for public companies
5 with a market cap of a billion dollars or
6 less. Whether this trend continues, remains
7 an open question.

8 Certain external challenges facing
9 mid-size firms could be mitigated resulting
10 from the recommendations of this Committee.
11 Many decision makers in the choice of an
12 auditor either worked at one time for a large
13 firm, or have significant experience with
14 large firms. And it is understandable that a
15 certain bias exists.

16 On the other hand, if there's a
17 genuine public policy need to expand the
18 number of public company auditors,
19 authoritative information needs to be
20 available to present a more balanced view.

21 Two of the recommendations of the
22 Committee, I believe, help this situation.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 First, the recommendation for more complete
2 information on auditor changes would better
3 enable market participants to understand the
4 rationale behind the changes.

5 Second, we would support the
6 recommendation that the PCAOB determine the
7 feasibility of determining key indicators of
8 audit quality and would welcome the
9 opportunity to work with them and other market
10 participants to study this area.

11 In addition, more opportunities,
12 such as this testimony for leaders of mid-size
13 firms to participate in important public
14 policy decisions, would over time enhance the
15 public's understanding and establish awareness
16 of mid-tier firms in the eye of the public.

17 Certain recommendations put forward
18 by this Committee, however, may prove to be
19 disincentives for the smaller, mid-size firms.

20 Few smaller CPA firms would be able or
21 willing to easily handle public voting members
22 on their boards. It is possible that the non-

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 SEC partners within those firms would object
2 to such a concept.

3 Public disclosure of firm financial
4 statements would also perhaps pose
5 insurmountable difficulties, causing some
6 firms to withdraw from the public company
7 audit market.

8 They would view such disclosure as
9 placing them in a negative competitive
10 position with respect to the larger audit
11 firms and potential plaintiff's bar as we
12 heard in the last session.

13 Annual shareholder ratification of
14 public company auditors, if adopted as a
15 requirement, we believe might lessen the
16 ability for mid-tier firms to participate in
17 the process. Currently the audit committees
18 have the wherewithal to interview firms and
19 meet with the firms, and make an informed
20 decision. Leaving that decision up to the
21 general investing public may result in larger
22 firms being selected simply because of name

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 recognition.

2 There are a number of
3 recommendations that could help the smaller
4 firms. The development of best practices for
5 fraud detection could be extremely beneficial.

6 The amendment of the auditor's opinion to
7 better discuss fraud and the responsibilities
8 therein, would be important.

9 And as we've discussed in the last
10 session, the liability issue is one that we
11 believe needs to be addressed. For smaller
12 firms as well as larger firms, one significant
13 audit failure could do enough damage to either
14 the reputation or the financial viability of
15 that company to threaten the existence of
16 that company.

17 The recommendation to require
18 public disclosure of agreement provisions
19 limiting auditor choice is an excellent one.
20 We might add that our opinion is that these
21 agreements, which we have run across, really
22 focus on the liability issue once again.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 We are in agreement with the
2 Committee's recommendation to compile the
3 independence rules. We find that the rules
4 are extremely confusing and there are various
5 constituencies that have created rules. We
6 would ask that the SEC and PCAOB rules be
7 combined along with the Department of Labor
8 rules and any others. We would encourage a
9 codification similar to that which the FASB
10 has undertaken.

11 And lastly, on the partner rotation
12 rules, we feel that concurring partners having
13 the same five year standard as the engagement
14 partner creates a disproportionate difficulty
15 within the mid-tier firms. Often when a new
16 engagement is brought on board, the concurring
17 partner and the engagement partner are
18 assigned at the same time. And unfortunately,
19 at the end of the five years, both have to
20 rotate off, thereby losing some of the
21 transition information that would be
22 beneficial to the client and the market place.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 And once again, thank you for this
2 opportunity.

3 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Kenneth,
4 thank you very much. James Kaplan, are you
5 on?

6 MR. KAPLAN: I am.

7 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: All right.
8 James Kaplan, chairman and founder of Audit
9 Integrity. If you'd care to give us your
10 opening comments.

11 MR. KAPLAN: Thank you, Chairman.
12 I'm going to take this one at a time and go
13 through the first three items, when we talk
14 about reducing barriers to entry for smaller
15 firms. I think it's important to recognize
16 that as the industry matures and the
17 accounting industry is a relatively mature
18 industry, one would expect concentration among
19 the few, but competent players. It's not
20 atypical of the certain manufacturing or
21 service industries.

22 I think the concern here is to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ensure that a) there's access to other firms,
2 but most importantly to ensure that risks that
3 are borne by the major accounting firms can be
4 managed and/or mitigated, which leads me to
5 the catastrophic risk component, which at the
6 end of the day, becomes a very important issue
7 in respect to investor confidence.

8 I would note as was made apparent
9 by other speakers, that it really only
10 requires one or two catastrophic events in
11 order to upset or disturb the market place.
12 And clearly, more information needs to be
13 gathered and collected to ensure, or at least
14 assure, that the number of tragic incidents
15 like that are minimized and mitigated.

16 So any work in that particular
17 arena certainly would be important in respect
18 to investor confidence.

19 In respect to developing key
20 indicators of audit quality, I have passed out
21 a little chart, using our own measures, which
22 are measures based on governance and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 accounting practices of various corporations
2 and are rated by Audit Integrity, but also
3 rated by other managers, other, -independent,
4 hopefully objective sources.

5 And the point of this little chart
6 is to show that among the top six auditing
7 firms, the distribution of rankings is really
8 very, very similar -- i.e., the very
9 aggressive ratings which would be considered
10 the most risky ratings, really are distributed
11 very evenly among the big, in this case, the
12 Big Six. And you notice that the very
13 conservative ratings, the most transparent
14 ratings, are also fairly evenly distributed
15 among the 2,000 approximately, or, excuse me,
16 4,000 audited statements that the Big Six are
17 providing.

18 If you look below at all the other
19 auditors which comprise roughly 2400 of the
20 audits, you see the distributions are a little
21 bit wider. From our measurement, but yet
22 again very similar to all of the auditors that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 were included in this study.

2 So, at the end of the day, the
3 issue isn't so much about competition. The
4 issue is about the quality of the audit report
5 itself and the assurance to the investor that
6 the audits are done rigorously and
7 transparently and can be identified by the
8 investors as such.

9 And in that respect, it really
10 boils down to transparency and the ability for
11 tools like this or other tools to measure in a
12 more objective, quantifiable way, the quality
13 of the audit. And if we find comfortable --
14 if we find comfort in the quality of the
15 audit, then I think we have managed to
16 overcome the biggest issue of all, which ends
17 up being a catastrophe, whether you're big or
18 small, it must be managed and managed
19 intelligently.

20 So, frankly, given our bias, we
21 firmly believe that the PCAOB and others who
22 are actively involved in this process, spend

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 more time and more energy on providing
2 quantitative and reliable tools in order to
3 ferret out any problems before they occur.
4 Thank you.

5 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Very good,
6 thank you very much. We'll turn next to Brian
7 O'Malley, who is senior vice president,
8 general auditor, NASDAQ.

9 MR. O'MALLEY: Thank you, Chairman
10 Levitt and Nicolaisen for your invitation to
11 address the important issues that affect
12 finance reporting in today's complex capital
13 markets.

14 We appreciate your leadership on
15 what we all know are some very, very difficult
16 and far ranging issues.

17 NASDAQ OMX is a central player in
18 the global capital markets. We are a public
19 company with all the responsibilities of
20 financial reporting imposed on our --

21 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Could you
22 bring your mic a little bit closer.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. O'MALLEY: -- imposed on our
2 listed companies and a regulator of public
3 companies that enforce comprehensive listing
4 standards.

5 We rely on the work of auditing
6 firms, corporate board members and executive
7 managers. There is much at stake to get it
8 right. As we have seen time and again, the
9 very functioning of the marketplace can be
10 brought into question when auditor conflicts
11 arise, manager behavior is called into
12 question, or board members wilt from the very
13 serious responsibilities.

14 As the Advisory Committee points
15 out, there are four accounting firms that
16 perform 98 percent of the 1500 largest public
17 company audits, and 22 percent of companies
18 with revenues of 100 million or less.

19 Thus, while concentration in the
20 small or mid-size public company realm seems
21 acceptable, larger companies audit work
22 appears to be locked into the realm of the Big

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Four accounting firms. In reality, this
2 concentration is a concern. The very tangible
3 possibility of the Big Four becoming the Huge
4 Three is only one lost firm away from reality.

5 As it relates to the specific
6 recommendation, recommendation one suggests
7 that smaller firms can be incubated toward
8 joining the Big Four as globally staffed,
9 experienced firms that can handle the demands
10 of more complicated audit clients like
11 ourselves.

12 The Advisory Council wisely sets
13 the expectation that this recommendation would
14 have a long term time line. The most
15 interesting intermediate recommendation to
16 effect this change is requiring public
17 companies to disclose, in annual reports and
18 proxy statements, any provision and agreements
19 with third parties that limit auditor choice.

20 As the Committee noted, within the
21 IPO arena, some participants such as lenders,
22 investment banks and credit rating agencies

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 insist that some companies be audited by a Big
2 Four audit firm. In many cases, these
3 requirements are driven to have an IPO with a
4 good housekeeping seal of approval.

5 Functionally, this practice over
6 time severely limits competition among audit
7 firms. The idea to disclose this kind of
8 third party requirement may at least add
9 transparency of participants. However, the
10 root cause remains. And it will be
11 interesting to see how often this disclosure
12 is used.

13 Ultimately, the real or imagined
14 negative perception of the market place needs
15 to be measured in some fashion so root causes
16 can be identified and change can occur.

17 Recommendation two deals with the
18 pre-eminent issue facing the audit industry,
19 the boogie man scenario. That is, how do we
20 prevent the Big Four from being the Big Three.

21 The Advisory Committee again
22 correctly advises that the PCAOB monitor for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 all potential sources of catastrophic risk
2 involved in the audit exercise and that
3 mechanisms for the PCAOB and SEC to assist a
4 troubled firm be developed.

5 Accounting firms at the end of the
6 day rely on the credibility of their name and
7 its brand. As we saw with Arthur Andersen, an
8 entire firm can melt away when clients flee a
9 damaged name brand. With the global nature
10 and the importance of the remaining big firms,
11 such a catastrophe today would certainly carry
12 negative global capital markets impact.

13 Like we have seen in the banking
14 industry, government regulators have a role
15 and a responsibility in crisis situations.
16 The regulators, industry and Congress need to
17 examine in simulated real time, how they would
18 handle another crisis of confidence of a large
19 accounting firm.

20 Perhaps structural changes within
21 the firms could be pursued to firewall the
22 damage and prevent a firm-wide meltdown. I'm

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sure the majority of partners at Arthur
2 Andersen were capable and reputable, but they
3 paid the ultimate price for those that were
4 not. Could the market sustain another loss?
5 I would say no.

6 Recommendation three raises an
7 important issue for public debate and
8 regulator consideration. This portion is
9 well-intentioned, but still a grandiose
10 undertaking. The challenge continues to be
11 consistent and quality execution by a
12 multitude of audit teams that span across the
13 globe.

14 The accounting roles have become
15 very complex. Perhaps the focus should be on
16 how these large firms perform their own
17 quality control and quality assurance, so that
18 under or over auditing is identified through
19 self-awareness versus the regulatory oversight
20 of specific audits.

21 An important concern in the global
22 market place is that U.S. listing companies

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are over-audited and endure, in certain
2 instances, needless costs. Any measurements
3 should include determining how firms can
4 control this increasingly costly problem.

5 While enhanced disclosure is a
6 fitting objective, defining a set of metrics
7 as indicative of a good audit, could in the
8 long run prove counter-productive. We would
9 hate to see an audit industry that tried to
10 manage itself toward some set of pre-conceived
11 metrics that may sway them from the good goals
12 of serving investors and alleviating them of
13 their professional responsibilities.

14 And with that, with time, I think I
15 will give up the mic. Thank you.

16 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Thank you
17 very much. This panel is definitely on time.
18 Kurt Schacht, is the managing director,
19 Center for Financial Markets Integrity at the
20 CFA Institute. Kurt, thank you for joining
21 us.

22 MR. SCHACHT: Thank you, Chairman

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Nicolaisen. Can you hear me okay? And thank
2 you to the Committee for having us in. We're
3 with the CFA Institute which is the
4 organization that administers the CFA Exam,
5 the Chartered Financial Analyst Exam. We have
6 98,000 members around the world.

7 The recommendations of the
8 Subcommittee on Competition were of great
9 interest to us for a couple of reasons. First
10 and foremost, this is a topical area;
11 increasing competition, reducing
12 concentration. It is no small task to
13 undertake. I think probably Alan remembers
14 when we talked about this at the small issuer
15 committee at the SEC in terms of capacity to
16 take on Sarbanes-Oxley 404 work.

17 So, we've talked about it even back
18 then and I think we've struggled with this
19 notion of increasing capacity and skills of
20 audit firms beyond the top tier. Even after
21 all the work, I think all the input and
22 discussion here, the six recommendations I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 think we've still struggled to fully hit the
2 mark in terms of trying to increase capacity.

3 Second, as professional analysts,
4 there are a few things that are more important
5 to us than the quality and reliability of
6 financial reporting. And that quality depends
7 on two things. A review depends on the
8 quality of the accounting standards, but the
9 companion piece of a high-quality public
10 company audit practice. So very important
11 issues for us.

12 In our written comments, we track
13 your six recommendations. Allow me to
14 embellish just a couple of points here. First
15 off, I don't know if your numbering is any
16 indication of your ranking of importance, but
17 we would say that in our book, number six is
18 really tops.

19 To us, and again, this might not
20 get necessarily at the capacity issue, but
21 it's key to have an independent regulatory
22 oversight of this profession, particularly as

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 financial reporting standards are globalized
2 and begin to converge, having some level of
3 rigor and consistency in overseeing audit
4 practice that is really the purview of a
5 network of PCAOB-like organizations.

6 Rather than just PCAOB coordination
7 with weak examples of audit oversight, a
8 network of country PCAOBs, if you will, with
9 consistent standards, monitoring expertise and
10 enforcement capabilities. So, we like number
11 six a lot.

12 Recommendation one, I think a key
13 recommendation as it relates to concentration
14 and capacity. Making sure that public
15 companies can efficiently change audit firms
16 for service reasons or for cost reasons and
17 that there not be artificial barriers in the
18 way or financial penalties put in the way.

19 We noted in our written commentary
20 that the PCAOB should confirm that where audit
21 firms are changed, that the predecessor firm
22 is not playing games in terms of charging

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 excessive fees to reissue opinions, or to
2 produce work papers or information for the
3 successor firm, or to deal efficiently with
4 that.

5 We hear that that's a growing issue
6 and the PCAOB is certainly in a position to
7 look into that. And I think this really does
8 get at the issue of the practical problem of
9 getting second tier firms into the mix, making
10 sure that it's cost-effective and efficient
11 and the least disruptive.

12 I would also just make this comment
13 about the switch. I think many companies are
14 under the impression that investors demand
15 only a brand name firm, otherwise they are
16 less attractive to investors. We are planning
17 some additional survey work on that point.
18 But investors care really first and foremost
19 about the quality of the audit.

20 The brand and reputation do have
21 some weight, but they want the quality of the
22 audit. And we know that quality exists much

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 more deeply than just the Big Four accounting
2 firms out there.

3 We like the recommendation of
4 having small firms raise their profile to
5 involvement on significant committees. We
6 think that's important.

7 We also mention that smaller firms
8 can strengthen their recognition by
9 participating in the consultation process and
10 doing consultations on the technical
11 consultations put out by global regulators and
12 raising their profile and bolstering awareness
13 of their firm in that way.

14 With respect to recommendation two,
15 we were a little bit confused by this.
16 Because we think markets and investors already
17 expect that the PCAOB is, as part of its on-
18 going examination process, looking at key risk
19 areas. So, we hope that that is already
20 happening. And I think what's really being
21 asked for here in number two, is an even more
22 proactive effort to look over the horizon,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 anticipate emerging issues, and look at those
2 in more detail and ask questions before the
3 storm.

4 Number three, again, I'm not sure
5 that this directly gets at capacity, but we
6 love recommendation number three. It is no
7 easy task, obviously to create key indicators
8 of audit quality, but we have provided in our
9 written testimony for you, some of the
10 indicators and disclosures that our members
11 and investment professionals thought are in
12 fact reflections of a higher quality and more
13 useful audit report. So they're there for
14 your perusal.

15 We look at things like,
16 specifically indicating the highest risk areas
17 of the financial audit and the report and
18 looking at some of the biggest changes in that
19 risk profile.

20 Number four, very quickly, clearly
21 again an issue that I think everybody wants to
22 be on the same page with, everybody knowing

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what is the proper auditor independence
2 standard. And I think more importantly for
3 investors, and one thing that we might add to
4 this recommendation is that investors want to
5 make sure that infractions are detected and
6 enforced in that regard.

7 And of course it strikes us in
8 reading number four that rather than just
9 compile the existing independent standards
10 into a single document, that we would work
11 towards one standard. We would eliminate the
12 minor, inconsequential differences and settle
13 on a single standard, nationally. And I think
14 this is the entire point of the discussion
15 about rationalizing regulation and reducing
16 the burden.

17 I'm not sure why audit firms really
18 need to have to check into three different
19 rule books. And this may sound simplistic or
20 naive, but you know, if we really are serious
21 about this rationalization process, if we
22 can't find and fix something here, what will

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we end up fixing?

2 Finally, with respect to number
3 five, I already mentioned number six, the
4 comment that we would make here with respect
5 to number five is, are we simply reinforcing
6 just window dressing? Today shareholders as a
7 matter of routine without much information,
8 simply blindly mark the proxy ballot. That's
9 not really the company's fault.

10 Maybe it's some fault of the
11 shareholder because they're not quite informed
12 in these decisions, but the question is, even
13 if you gave the vote, without better
14 information, it's completely an uninformed
15 ratification by shareholders. And if that's
16 all that's desired, then that's fine.

17 But what we say in our written
18 version is that in order for this to become
19 meaningful, it has to be including these audit
20 quality indicators so that they're developed
21 and they're actually disclosed as part of that
22 process as you outline in your recommendation

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 number three.

2 I believe one of your Committee
3 members has actually spoken on that
4 specifically. So we think that's the missing
5 piece, that an informed decision requires
6 that, that it requires better information for
7 shareholders. And if it's not the
8 shareholders, then at least the audit
9 committee in particular. Are audit committee
10 members for, are they given, are they entitled
11 to enough information about the regulatory
12 background and the financial viability of the
13 firm, and so forth.

14 So, your Committee has done -- your
15 Subcommittee has done wonderful work. We
16 thank you for the opportunity to talk to you
17 today. Thanks.

18 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Kurt, thank
19 you very much. This does sound like an easier
20 discussion than we just had. But I'm probably
21 missing something, so. Let's turn it over to
22 our subcommittee chairman Damon Silvers.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. SILVERS: Thank you, Don.
2 Clearly we must have forgotten to invite
3 somebody for this discussion.

4 You know, it is -- it's nice to
5 hear, I think, such a distinguished and
6 diverse panel be so sort of generally
7 positive. And those of us who worked on this
8 are very appreciative. You know, I think part
9 of -- and I should also say that you know,
10 from the investor perspective, we're very
11 fortunate to have two such, I think,
12 distinguished and respected investor advocates
13 as Mark and Kurt here with us today. Many of
14 us, I think, have looked to them for guidance
15 on a variety of things over time.

16 The panel's discussion seems to
17 raise a question that I sort of want to put
18 back to you as a group. And I think maybe Ken
19 framed it in a way when he talked about his
20 concern that a shareholder vote on the auditor
21 as a universal standard today, I think it's
22 about 70 percent of public companies, that as

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 a universal standard, it might detract from
2 our recommendation, the kind of direction that
3 we want to try to grow the, kind of grow the
4 marketplace here, grow the effective
5 competitors for larger and larger
6 capitalization companies.

7 Read together with the other
8 recommendations though, I would like to, the
9 panel maybe to respond to the extent that each
10 of you haven't already, to the question of
11 whether that's really true. Will investors
12 sort of irrationally or destructively look
13 away from smaller audit firms, assuming that
14 we have the disclosures of any deals that
15 anybody's made to restrict them, assuming that
16 we have the metrics, the quality metrics being
17 disclosed and that they've been thoughtfully
18 designed, and assuming that what we're talking
19 about when we're talk about auditor
20 ratification, that shareholder ratification is
21 that, ratification.

22 Not that we asked the shareholders

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to nominate an auditor. But that the choice
2 of the audit committee is voted on, is
3 confirmed by a shareholder vote, is that going
4 to push from the perspective of competition,
5 in the wrong direction.

6 And then secondly, the second
7 question I have is related to this. And I
8 think it really takes off of Mark's entire
9 presentation, which is I think, very wisely to
10 remind us of the very serious costs, both from
11 a social perspective and from a direct
12 investor perspective, of undermining audit
13 quality.

14 And I think it's a very nice,
15 concise little study of that. Mark, you
16 concluded by saying that we ought to be
17 attentive to having, you know, vigorous
18 competition for audit services in order to
19 ensure that we keep that premium to a
20 reasonable level.

21 And it's interesting there, just as
22 an aside, there's another way to think about

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that which is, sort of the fraud discount the
2 market lays on to earning sort of cash flows.

3 Which is in a way a little more intuitive, I
4 think, way of saying the same thing that you
5 said.

6 But your point about competition
7 being the critical, the critical -- the
8 critical sort of protectant against that.
9 Some of us on the Committee wrestled with this
10 in light of the sort of principal agent
11 problem that exists in the selection of audit
12 services and our desire to have competition be
13 driven by audit quality, and not by other
14 things.

15 And one can imagine some rather
16 destructive other things that could drive it,
17 given the principal agent problem. So, any
18 reflections on that set of questions as well
19 would be helpful.

20 Before you answer these two
21 questions, I want to make a couple of
22 comments, just notes on concerns you all

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 expressed that maybe weren't obvious in the
2 draft.

3 One, is that we looked, we spent a
4 lot of time looking at the -- we spent a lot
5 of time looking at this question of could you
6 consolidate independence standards, right.
7 Not just print them all in one place, but
8 actually have a single standard.

9 And the fundamental problem with
10 that, assuming that from an investor and
11 public policy prospective that you don't want
12 to weaken auditor independence standards. The
13 fundamental problem is that the AICPA
14 standards govern both public and private
15 entities and that there are a lot of good
16 reasons why you don't have as strict an
17 independent standard for private -- providing
18 audit services to private entities as you do
19 to public entities.

20 And given that, when you try to
21 push them together, it represents a lot of
22 pretty profound obstacles. And it seemed to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 us sort of beyond both our ability and we
2 thought the ability of the policy process was
3 at this point to do that job and get it done
4 right in a way that protected investors.

5 I don't think that -- and I thought
6 it would be useful that you have some sense of
7 why things came out the way they did. The --
8 I'm not sure there's any other matters of that
9 sort that came out. No, I don't think so.

10 Let me again express my
11 appreciation to the panel. Very helpful
12 comments, very thoughtful and we're certainly
13 going to be watching closely and perhaps you
14 could address the questions that I posed, if
15 you remember them now that I've been talking.

16 MR. ANSON: Perhaps I'll start.
17 What's fascinating if you look at the third
18 page of my handout, which was the graph of the
19 Equity Risk Premium, and I talked about those
20 accounting scandals that we all remember from
21 2002. When you think about those scandals,
22 there was really only a handful, six, seven,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 eight.

2 Yet, a handful of those scandals
3 raised the Equity Risk Premium across the
4 whole stock market. This is the forward Risk
5 Premium for the S&P 500. All 500 companies in
6 the S&P. So a handful of companies with their
7 accounting scandals really did wreck the Risk
8 Premium and erode stock market value broadly.

9 So when we think about competition
10 within the accounting and auditing profession,
11 what happened in that instance is, investors
12 were discounting the financial statements that
13 were produced by all public companies and
14 audited by all auditing firms.

15 Collectively, the accounting firms
16 were thrown in to the same basket, even though
17 there was only a handful of audit frauds out
18 there. So, when we think about the
19 competition, we need to figure out a way that
20 one gets back to the oversight, so we can
21 ensure that that competition is a fair game.

22 There was a suspicion back in 2002

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that the accounting firms, if not in fact were
2 colluding, they just couldn't be trusted
3 collectively. At least there was a point in
4 time when the stock market reacted so
5 violently, that they just didn't trust the
6 financial statements that were being produced
7 and the audits with regard to those
8 statements, regardless of whether it was a Big
9 Five firm or a small accounting firm.

10 So I think when we think about this
11 agent-principal problem and we think about
12 competition in bringing smaller firms into the
13 fold, what we really have to ensure is that
14 their audits are effective.

15 And that if there are further
16 accounting scandals some time in the future,
17 and there will be, sooner or later there will
18 be another one out there or two or three, we
19 have to ensure that that taint does not
20 broadly brush against the auditing and
21 accounting profession. And that's the key
22 thing that I was trying to raise, and trying

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to embed by giving you a data point for.

2 MR. GERDTS: Damon, if I could add
3 a couple of points from the perspective of a
4 large firm. One, I think that our experience
5 has been while there is concentration, there
6 is also competition.

7 And one of the things that I would
8 not want to lose in discussing shareholder
9 ratification is the view that one of the best
10 things, in our view, that happened through
11 Sarbanes-Oxley, is the elevation of the audit
12 committee as the client.

13 And in my experience, audit
14 committees go through a very in depth process
15 in this competitive process of selecting an
16 auditing firm. And it often is driven by
17 issues like industry expertise, international
18 coverage, where your resources are, who is the
19 partner that you have available, or who are
20 the key members of the team that you can put
21 on that audit.

22 From our standpoint, that is still

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 where the primary decision making should
2 occur. And that process often takes several
3 weeks, if not months. And as I say, it often
4 involves several firms and is a, I think, a
5 very competitive process.

6 We often view the shareholder
7 ratification vote as much a vote of confidence
8 in the audit committee's process, and their
9 decision on who to select as the shareholder
10 actually deciding whether it should be Firm A
11 or Firm B. And I would not want in this
12 process to lose that aspect of things.

13 MR. KAPLAN: This is Mr. Kaplan on
14 the phone.

15 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Yes, go
16 ahead.

17 MR. KAPLAN: Good. Obviously, I
18 can't see you, I am struggling a little bit
19 with the reaction, but I do hear a real
20 conflict, and I think it needs to be brought
21 to the attention of the subcommittee.

22 One is that there is a real

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 concern, a justifiable concern, that an audit
2 failure, a serious audit failure, it could be
3 catastrophic. The addition of competition in
4 that environment is neither a plus or a minus.

5 It's difficult for anyone to ascertain
6 whether a smaller company is more or less
7 viable than a larger company. And by the way,
8 there are six major accounting firms, not just
9 four.

10 And at the end of the day, there's
11 probably adequate competition among those,
12 although since I'm not an auditor, I can't
13 really comment directly on that. But usually,
14 six competitors in American place of this size
15 would not be unusual.

16 Secondly, the more important issue
17 is, that - it's the quality of the accounting.

18 And that begs a whole different issue which
19 is in conflict with the statements that I just
20 heard.

21 What would be the rationale for not
22 providing the audit committee's information

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with respect to the hiring of a particular
2 auditor. They've gone through this process.
3 I believe it's a very deliberate process. But
4 that process is not shared with the
5 shareholders.

6 There's a big distinction between
7 the shareholders voting on who the auditors
8 should be, and the shareholders being aware of
9 the process and the decisions that were
10 involved in the selection of that auditor.

11 And I strongly suggest that more
12 disclosure and greater transparency would
13 increase the shareholder's comfort in respect
14 to the auditor selection. Thank you.

15 MR. GOLDMANN: Again, if I could
16 hitchhike on what Chet said vis-a-vis the
17 audit committee. I think that's the greatest
18 change that I've seen in my 38 years in this
19 profession in auditing public companies, is
20 that the, with the advent of the audit
21 committee, the rules changed.

22 We were no longer hired by the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 client, if you will. We're still hired by a
2 client, but it's the audit committee
3 controlling the process. And at that point,
4 the audit switched, the power base, if you
5 will, switched over the auditors as opposed to
6 the company calling the shots.

7 Maybe that's a little too far
8 fetched, but, vis-a-vis the shareholder
9 ratification, one of the concerns that I would
10 have would be, what would happen if there were
11 a dismissal in the middle of a year, after the
12 shareholders had ratified a change in
13 accounting firms, or in fact, ratified an
14 existing accounting firm. Would that require
15 a re-ratification?

16 Typically what we've seen, is that
17 at the annual meeting, that's where the
18 ratification takes place. And I certainly
19 echo the comments of the previous commentator
20 that if there were more disclosure in the
21 proxy possibly of the process that the audit
22 committee went through, and then maybe a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 request for ratification, that could make
2 sense.

3 But actually giving the
4 ratification process to the shareholders,
5 that's where I would have, find it to be a
6 little more difficult -- I'm sorry, not the
7 ratification, the actual approval.

8 MR. SILVERS: I just want to be
9 clear here. So, really, your concern would be
10 if we kind of made the shareholders the
11 nominators and the initial pickers. I don't -
12 - that's not the meaning of the
13 recommendation. I don't think anyone intends
14 that.

15 MR. O'MALLEY: But there still is a
16 point here that if the shareholders choose not
17 to ratify the selection, that event would
18 create a bit of turmoil and I would dare say,
19 introduce additional risk. Because you'd have
20 to hurry up, try to get somebody on board,
21 especially if the company has, you know, some
22 level of global complexity associated with it.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So, I do believe that the
2 transparency, or perhaps, you know, some best
3 practices or an ISS score for an audit
4 committee on what they did in order to select
5 them. But I do believe being on the inside
6 and having to live with the change, that you
7 know change for change sake isn't necessarily
8 good. There should be some sound, valid
9 business drivers for that.

10 MR. KAPLAN: This is Mr. Kaplan
11 again. I think it's important to recognize
12 that 70 percent of auditors are ratified right
13 now. So, I don't know if that's such a
14 dramatic change. I think the issue really
15 boils down to disclosure and allowing
16 investors to recognize what the process looks
17 like. And if they're not satisfied with the
18 process, have the right to vote against it and
19 it would be highly unlikely that they would
20 unless there was some reason to do that.

21 So, again, I think disclosure is
22 one way of raising the bar for auditors and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 relieving them of these catastrophic events
2 that often times are a function of non-
3 disclosure.

4 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: One quick
5 question. Mark, I believe you have to leave
6 at 3:45, which is not far from now. And so
7 I'm going to break just for a second if anyone
8 has a burning question that they really want
9 to direct to Mark.

10 MR. SILVERS: Don, I'd just like to
11 make a request for them to think about and
12 respond in writing too if they feel moved.

13 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Sure.

14 MR. SILVERS: Several members of
15 our committee have raised, since this draft
16 was released, the question of our addressing
17 the interaction between the increased
18 internationalization of the profession and the
19 regulation of the profession, or the
20 potentially increased internationalization,
21 IFRS and a variety of other issues.

22 The impact of that on competition

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and on our, particularly, on our
2 recommendation one, it strikes me that that's
3 quite a relevant question and I would invite
4 the panel -- I'm sure you're not prepared to
5 do that now, I'd invite the panel to, if this
6 is a matter that interests you, to please send
7 us as extensive comments on it as you think
8 would benefit us.

9 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Anyone want
10 to address a question directly to Mark? If
11 not, we'll continue down our process. Mary
12 Bush.

13 MS. BUSH: Thank you Don. This
14 question is for Charles. You made reference
15 in your statement to indicators about audit
16 quality that have been, that are envisioned by
17 the Chairman of Pricewaterhouse. And we had a
18 panelist earlier this morning, she's a
19 professor at the University of Tennessee, who
20 also in her written testimony, commented on
21 indicators and what they should looked like.

22 And she has suggested that key

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 indicators of audit quality that should be
2 disclosed would really focus more on output.
3 She called them output indicators. And I
4 wanted to get your comment on some of the
5 things that she listed. She said, you know,
6 indicators that tell you how, that perhaps
7 there have been fewer frauds based on the way
8 that a particular audit firm audits. That
9 there are fewer restatements. That there is
10 more accurate reporting pre-bankruptcy and
11 less earnings management.

12 I wonder if you could comment on
13 those and perhaps also on the ones that are
14 envisioned by your chairman.

15 MR. GERDTS: Certainly. I think
16 ultimately what we would see in the
17 recommendation, the reason we're supportive of
18 it is, that ultimately as is true with Article
19 40 of the 8th Directive, you would end up with
20 a mix of the so-called output items and
21 therefore the input items.

22 And I think that questions such as

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 on the input side, some of the things Mr.
2 Nally discussed when he was here, related to
3 things like partner turnover, staff turnover,
4 investment in training, all -- risk management
5 policies, governance processes, all the things
6 that would tell you something about the firm's
7 management of its practice and how it is
8 trying to direct it towards quality.

9 I think that to the extent that the
10 PCAOB and others wanted to look at things like
11 the incidence of restatements as an external
12 output, I think that's certainly the kind of
13 thing that could be considered.

14 I think you get into -- when you
15 get into things like earnings management, you
16 probably introduce an element of subjectivity
17 that's going to make it more difficult to use
18 as a comparability standard.

19 MR. KAPLAN: I'd like to weigh in
20 on that. This is Mr. Kaplan again via phone.
21 Just as a matter of course, we, as part of our
22 analysis, we actually have created an SEC

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 fraud database, by the way Stanford Research
2 has a fraud database. And a fraud database is
3 certainly one way of looking at an output that
4 is clearly critical in respect to catastrophic
5 risk.

6 It should be pointed out there are
7 approximately 30 SEC indictments per year that
8 relate to accounting issues. So there's a
9 relatively small sample, but certainly worthy
10 of looking at, and, as a matter of fact, the
11 document that I passed out is a pretty strong
12 indicator that those frauds are disbursed
13 pretty evenly among the top six accounting
14 firms.

15 But it is a wise idea to look at
16 restatements and even class action litigation
17 in respect to accounting issues. So these are
18 outputs, these are a measure or indicator of
19 potential problems and there are tools
20 available to look at that, those kinds of
21 metrics intelligently and, of course, we
22 certainly support that.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Right.

2 MS. BUSH: Next question is to
3 Brian O'Malley. And this is a statement that
4 was made with regard to structural changes to
5 firewall the damage, I think in relationship
6 to our internal mechanism, external mechanism,
7 when a problem arises. Could you expand on
8 what you would mean by structural changes?

9 MR. O'MALLEY: I'm old enough to
10 remember at one point in time CPA firms were
11 personally liable before LLPs and LLCs for the
12 quality of their work. And you know, you have
13 to wonder if there is perhaps a way to create
14 zones of partners or some practice. Another
15 way to perhaps achieve better accountability
16 is to have some capital requirement of
17 partners so that they have a little more skin
18 in the game.

19 But it just, you know, on one
20 level, it just seems unfair. Maybe it's not,
21 you know, politically correct to say that
22 Arthur Andersen, but there were a lot of very

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 good partners at Arthur Andersen who got
2 dragged down because of one rogue unit.

3 So, it would be interesting to sit
4 down and see, based on other financial
5 regulatory structures like you have in
6 banking, if there's a way to put up some more
7 ring fencing, or firewalls around that.

8 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Mary, any
9 others? All right. Rodg Cohen, are you on
10 the phone? No. All right. Ken Goldman. The
11 other Ken Goldman. Not on the phone either.
12 Rick Simonson. All right. We've exhausted
13 Damon's committee members.

14 We'll now open it up to questions
15 from, or comments from the rest of the
16 Committee. I can tell they're wearing out.
17 Lynn.

18 MR. TURNER: Charles, a question
19 for you, and to Ken as well. Do either of you
20 provide quarterly or annual GAAP basis
21 financial statements to your partners?

22 MR. GERDTS: At

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 PricewaterhouseCoopers we do not. We provide
2 periodic information to the partners and they
3 also obviously have direct access to
4 management. They comment on what they would
5 like to see in those reports, but they are not
6 GAAP financials.

7 MR. GOLDMANN: At J.H. Cohn, we
8 provide an annual GAAP basis financial
9 statement to the partners, and we provide, on
10 a monthly basis, the metrics that can get the
11 information to the partners should they desire
12 it. We are a cash basis operation, so cash is
13 much more important to us than a GAAP basis
14 financial. However, that information is
15 provided on a monthly basis, absent of course,
16 the footnote disclosures.

17 MR. TURNER: Kurt, you talked about
18 getting to a single set of independence
19 standards, and there are as Damon mentioned,
20 differences between, or at least perceived
21 differences between public versus private
22 versus governmental entities.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 If you went to a single set of
2 standards, would you -- to get to a single set
3 of standards, would you support permitting,
4 for example, services that are currently
5 prohibited by SOX, or broader business
6 affiliations such as is permitted for private
7 companies or other entities?

8 MR. SCHACHT: In the private
9 context?

10 MR. TURNER: No, in the public
11 company -- it's permitted in the private
12 company context. And the question becomes,
13 would you water down -- another way to put it
14 is, would you water down the current public
15 company independence standards to get to a
16 single set of standards?

17 MR. SCHACHT: That's an interesting
18 question. I don't know the answer to it and
19 those are the sort of things that we'd
20 probably like to poll our members on.

21 MR. TURNER: Okay.

22 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Lynn, any

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 others? No? Barry.

2 MR. MELANCON: Chet, you said you
3 had some comments related to the previous
4 discussion if someone asked you.

5 (Laughter)

6 MR. GERDTS: Yes, I do. The one
7 thing I just wanted to add is probably because
8 there are relatively few of us who have
9 actually had the experience that you earn as
10 the general counsel of one of these firms.

11 We are really talking about a
12 segment of our portfolio when we talk about
13 the litigation. And for example, when Damon
14 Silvers was describing the normal way in which
15 litigation operates, and sometimes you decide
16 to try a case, and sometimes you decide to
17 settle a case. And you look at the positives
18 and negatives.

19 For a significant portion of our
20 portfolio, in terms of the number of cases, we
21 do that. I mean, in the five or six years
22 that I have been the general counsel of PWC,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we have put five major cases through trial.
2 We won three of them at a jury verdict. We
3 settled the fourth one on the day when the
4 other side that the jury was coming back after
5 about 20 minutes.

6 (Laughter)

7 MR. GERDTS: And they wanted to
8 settle immediately. And we lost the fifth,
9 and that's now on appeal.

10 Those cases ranged in amount in
11 controversy up into the hundreds of millions
12 of dollars. When I look at the portfolio
13 piece that creates the catastrophic risk, we
14 don't get to make those decisions because the
15 information that you have demonstrates why.

16 I simply can't go to our management
17 team and say, this is a good case. We have a
18 good audit record. We have a one in ten
19 chance of losing, but the amount at risk is
20 \$10 billion. I just can't do that.

21 And so that's the piece of the
22 portfolio that creates the risk that we're

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 talking about. I just wanted to add that,
2 what I know is anecdotal, but is real life
3 experience.

4 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Bob Glauber.

5 MR. GLAUBER: Thank you, Mr.
6 Chairman. I wanted to ask Mr. Schacht a
7 question from the perspective of his financial
8 analysts group. You spoke very favorably
9 about the value of metrics of audit quality.
10 As you think about, as this Committee is
11 discussing, making available publicly and
12 obviously to your analysts, audited financial
13 statements, would that add measurably to the
14 information they have? Would they find that,
15 as an addition, useful and if so, how?

16 MR. SCHACHT: I'm sorry. Say that
17 again? So in terms of?

18 MR. GLAUBER: You were talking
19 about information available to financial
20 analysts.

21 MR. SCHACHT: Yes.

22 MR. GLAUBER: You talked about

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 metrics of audit quality as proposed by the
2 Subcommittee. We are also discussing making
3 available publicly, therefore to your
4 financial analysts, audited financial
5 statements of the audit firms. Would that, as
6 an additional piece of information, hold a
7 great deal of value to them, over and above
8 those metrics of audit quality?

9 MR. SCHACHT: I'm not sure. I
10 think first things first. I think what we'd
11 like to see is audit quality standards for
12 public companies and then we, you know, to the
13 extent that that is something that also gets
14 into the debate about the financials that are
15 provided by auditing firms, then, you know,
16 that's a little bit different analysis, I
17 think.

18 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: I actually
19 think Bob Herz was next.

20 MR. HERZ: I guess this is directly
21 probably to Brian and Kurt maybe. I was
22 actually in Russia over the weekend, actually

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with Sophie. And part of that group, there
2 were senior, very senior officials from the
3 New York Stock Exchange and from NASDAQ. And
4 both of them as I remember, quoted some recent
5 studies and statistics that said that a
6 listing on, you know, either NASDAQ or the New
7 York Stock Exchange, would get a company a 25
8 to 30 basis point on average premium over a
9 listing in other major world exchanges,
10 including for example, London.

11 And so I'm mindful of Mark's kind
12 of macro analysis there on the Equity Risk
13 Premium, but taking this other statistic and
14 thinking about applying that, and analyzing
15 that to the U.S. environment versus the
16 foreign environments. I mean, they at least
17 attributed a lot of that to better listing
18 standards, better legal framework, better
19 auditing, better accounting standards, all
20 that.

21 And so, I'm kind of interested in,
22 of course, people were in a marketing mode

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there. They were trying to sell listings to
2 foreign groups broadly. But whether or not
3 it's possible to as we think about just the
4 auditing aspect, to dissect those things like
5 the litigation, like you know, you mentioned,
6 Brian, we wouldn't want people to be over-
7 auditing, things like that.

8 So you know, whether there are
9 pros, cons, that add to that, the pluses and
10 negatives that add to that overall listing
11 premium that people get.

12 MR. O'MALLEY: I happen to believe
13 there is a premium. I don't know if it's 25
14 basis points, what it is. And if I am an
15 investor, and I would not myself invest in a
16 few venues that I won't name, I would like to
17 invest here where you know you have audited
18 financial statements. You do have Sarbanes.
19 You do have tort laws.

20 But personally, I am -- I was
21 surprised when some of the material
22 deficiencies came out with Sarbanes that there

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 wasn't a discount applied to those companies.
2 That the market place and the investors
3 reacted rather lethargically to some of the
4 data that was coming out.

5 That being that we, you know, we
6 have a venue here that we list, you know,
7 hopefully the listing companies who ultimately
8 make the decision, will see that premium and
9 make the right decision.

10 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Gaylen
11 Hansen.

12 MR. HANSEN: I started my career
13 about 30 years ago with one of the big eight
14 CPA firms in Los Angeles and Charles, this
15 question is directed to you.

16 I was in the regulated industries
17 group back then. And not all of the regulated
18 companies that we audited were public. Many
19 of them were private. It -- and as a member
20 of this Committee, I'm an audit partner in a
21 small firm, but I'm also a regulator because I
22 represent state boards of accountancy.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And what I'm trying to square up
2 with, and at your invitation to address other
3 issues outside of the particular subcommittee
4 that you were asked to testify on, it seems to
5 me that at some point, and in your materials,
6 you talked about proprietary financial
7 information.

8 With the advent of Sarbanes-Oxley,
9 we're a regulated industry now. So how do you
10 square up what is proprietary and what a
11 regulator should have access to. That's kind
12 of what I'm struggling with a little bit here.

13 MR. GERDTS: I understand. And I
14 don't want to be misunderstood. We probably
15 have two PCAOB inspections going on at
16 PricewaterhouseCoopers right now. And we do
17 support the idea of, and I can't think of an
18 instance while I've been the general counsel,
19 that a PCAOB inspection team asked us for
20 information that we didn't provide.

21 I think the issue, and we're fully
22 supportive of providing to the PCAOB in the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 context of their regulatory function, whatever
2 it is in the firm that they need to see.

3 I think where I think the debate
4 is, is should the firms that don't, as the
5 questions have indicated, currently prepare
6 GAAP financials, go ahead and do so. And then
7 secondly, where do those financial statements
8 end up.

9 I think the question comes down to,
10 for a group looking at audit quality and
11 sustainability, how have you furthered either
12 of those goals if you decide to go to the
13 point of recommending public disclosure of
14 GAAP financials.

15 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Rick Murray.

16 MR. MURRAY: Mr. Gerdts, if I heard
17 correctly in your testimony, as you were
18 trying to meet our time requirements, you very
19 briefly said that your firm is doubtful about
20 some of the recommendations in the
21 preservation and rehabilitation
22 recommendation. Could you give us a quick

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sense of two things? Do those reservations go
2 to the efficacy of the ability to achieve the
3 objectives sought, and as a kind of net
4 assessment of the recommendation, do you view
5 the recommendation as one that has overall
6 value, or one that you would prefer not to see
7 adopted?

8 MR. GERDTS: My concerns are
9 primarily related to efficacy. I think that
10 as we have done things like scenario planning
11 within our own firm to think about what would
12 happen in the context of a crisis like this,
13 whether it was at our own firm, or importantly
14 at one of the other firms, we are constantly
15 running up against the idea that if, for
16 example, in the recommendation you got to
17 stage two of the external governance
18 mechanism, I am very concerned about the
19 ability to keep people, clients and a global
20 structure in place.

21 And my central point is, I wouldn't
22 think that this Committee should think, well,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 problem solved. You know, we have a way to
2 keep a firm on life support, and therefore, we
3 don't need to deal with the underlying root
4 cause. That's my primary concern.

5 Having said that, I don't feel so
6 strongly about it that I would say that the
7 recommendation should not be made because I
8 think it's sort of a chicken and egg
9 situation. Unless we deal with catastrophic
10 risk and its root causes full on, we ought to
11 explore whether a mechanism like this would
12 work, even if you assign it a low probability
13 of success.

14 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Damon. You
15 could put it down.

16 MR. SILVERS: I've been doing this
17 all day. It kind of wears on you. Just -- I
18 wanted to note two brief things in relation to
19 the very helpful and thoughtful commentary of
20 the panel. And I appreciate being given the
21 short time to do so.

22 One is, Charles, I think and since

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we're on the record it was important. This is
2 a thing, what's on the record, it's important
3 to be clear here. You sought to respond to a
4 comment of mine to suggest that I was saying
5 that I didn't think that you might be in a
6 position where the size of a liability would
7 affect your decision-making.

8 My comment wasn't to that. My
9 comment was that I can't imagine a situation
10 in which someone managing a litigation
11 portfolio would view that if you try one, you
12 try them all. And I think your testimony was
13 exactly to that point. You try some, you
14 don't try some.

15 And in fact, a prior witness
16 suggested you try one, you try them all. I
17 just don't buy that at all, and I think your
18 testimony supports my conclusion.

19 To what you did say, I should say
20 that I think that the size of any claim
21 affects one's ability, one's willingness, or
22 is part of the calculation around a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 settlement. The notion that we ought to make
2 it impossible for a claim that would survive a
3 motion to dismiss and summary judgment in our
4 current legal system, the notion that we would
5 try to block that dynamic from occurring on
6 that claim, I find real troublesome. We don't
7 need to debate it further, I just want to be
8 clear where I stood.

9 Secondly, and this is actually sort
10 of related. I don't think there's any
11 question but what a firm that got to stage
12 two, right, of that recommendation, would be a
13 firm in very dire trouble. And that if you
14 were formally in stage two, and I've had this
15 discussion with Chairman Volcker, I don't know
16 if he's still on the phone or not, in terms of
17 his sense of how this mechanism might have
18 worked and done valuable things in the context
19 of the Andersen situation.

20 No question, if you're at stage
21 two, and you're at stage two formally, that
22 the good options may be kind of limited,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 right, to put it mildly.

2 I think the Subcommittee sees this
3 mechanism, and I'm not so much responding to
4 your comments now, just sort of generally,
5 hopefully adding to the conversation, I think
6 the Subcommittee sees this mechanism as a way
7 of providing a series of options which would
8 interact with each other and that would lessen
9 the chances against a background of an audit
10 firm having been involved in something that
11 fundamentally undermined the public, the
12 regulators', investors' confidence in that
13 firm.

14 You'd set up a set of options that
15 would reduce the likelihood of, sort of,
16 damaged our economic fabric, and damage of a
17 kind -- the difference between Chapter 7 and
18 Chapter 11 problems, to use a non-audit firm
19 analogy.

20 That's what we're trying to do.
21 And I find that your response to Rick's
22 question to be more -- I mean, I know that it

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sort of leads some place that I may not agree
2 with, but I think your analysis of the
3 recommendation itself is in tune with what
4 we're trying to do. Right?

5 Which is, in a world in which --
6 and now I'll stop. In a world in which the
7 actual thing that causes catastrophic risk --
8 what is the cause of catastrophic risk? It's
9 not -- the cause of catastrophic risk is not
10 our legal regime.

11 The cause of catastrophic risk is
12 the possibility that an audit firm that is
13 charged with extremely great responsibilities
14 and duties with safeguarding enormous amounts,
15 with safeguarding enormous amounts of money
16 that the public has entrusted to public
17 companies, that an audit firm will fail in
18 doing that in a way that fundamentally
19 undermines the public and investors'
20 confidence and the regulators and the law and
21 so forth in that firm.

22 There's always a risk of that. We

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 can't make it disappear. We can minimize it.
2 We can manage it. We can do all these things
3 that I think we've done in many ways
4 successfully since 2002. We can't make it
5 fundamentally disappear.

6 And given that that's the case, how
7 do we, what do we do to ensure that should
8 such a thing happen, despite all of our
9 efforts, should such a thing happen, we
10 minimize the damage. Not the damage to the
11 audit partners, not the -- but the damage to
12 the system itself.

13 And I think that that's what we're
14 trying to do here. And as I said, I think
15 your comments are consistent with that
16 undertaking.

17 MR. GERDTS: They are. And if I
18 could just take one second to respond to that.

19 I think that, you know, your Chapter 7,
20 Chapter 11 analogy is apt. I would say that I
21 don't know of a Chapter 11 that was successful
22 involving a professional services firm.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I think most of the professional
2 services firms have ended up in 7 pretty
3 quickly. And I think they've liquidated
4 because of the adverse selection of people
5 leaving.

6 The only other thought that I had
7 for your Subcommittee is that you focused on
8 the rehabilitation efforts involving the firm
9 that's in the spotlight. But I do think that
10 it's important for a Committee concerned with
11 sustainability of the profession, to consider
12 what happens at the other three firms when
13 another firm is caught in something that's
14 going to end up in its demise, or potentially.

15 And don't partners and staff who
16 are very often, have a non-diversified
17 investment in the profession and in that, one
18 of those remaining firms, do they then make a
19 different decision about what they do?
20 Because the only other thing about the
21 recommendation that occurred to me is, did it
22 take into account a domino effect and the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 adverse selection that could occur at the
2 other firms as some of your leading engagement
3 partners say, I'm done with this.

4 Because as we all know, the leading
5 engagement partners in the audit practice are
6 the people who are going to be most desirable,
7 and therefore have the most opportunities to
8 go into things like industry. So I do think
9 that one of the things, one of the reasons I
10 assign a low probability of success to that is
11 because of the ripple effect.

12 The only other thing I would want
13 to debate with you, and I recognize that this
14 is probably not the time and place, is, and
15 I've heard it a couple of times today. With
16 all due respect, we sort of posit the bad
17 conduct, and then presume what the consequence
18 should be of the conduct.

19 And one of the points I would make
20 to you is that because of the nature of an
21 accounting firm acting as an agent, the event
22 that most often puts the firm into the public

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 light in a negative way is derivative. It is
2 an issue that has arisen at a client. And
3 it's very often very difficult to get out the
4 story of what the accountant did or did not
5 do, particularly in that hysterical moment
6 when people are considering some major
7 corporate problem.

8 And so I would just -- I think
9 it's, you make the question more difficult, I
10 recognize, when you think about, well, how are
11 we going to actually assess the auditor
12 conduct in that period of time. But I do think
13 you have to do it if you want to actually be
14 intellectually honest about this. I'm not
15 suggesting dishonesty. I'm just suggesting
16 that you can't overlook that issue.

17 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Gary.

18 MR. PREVITS: I guess I would like
19 to make some observations there, legacy
20 observations. I have a very serious hobby in
21 the area of the history of this profession.
22 And just as after 160 years Western Union

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 stopped carrying telegrams, or sending
2 telegrams a few years ago, there's still the
3 money order business, but they're out of the
4 message business.

5 That doesn't mean that
6 communications are unnecessary, it's just that
7 the technology has changed. I often wonder if
8 we aren't trying to fix a business model for
9 public company auditing that is not subject to
10 being fixed. It might be sustainable, but I'm
11 really wondering if you started with a blank
12 sheet of paper whether we'd be organized the
13 way we are today, if we could start with a
14 blank sheet of paper. It's just an
15 overwhelming thought.

16 It was kind of instigated by Alan's
17 comments about thinking five or 10 or 15 or 20
18 or 25 years out as to where we need to be in a
19 position of, if you will, owning the
20 information processes from the world capital
21 markets as opposed to them residing in another
22 environment where it might not be to that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 national sovereign interest to be so
2 influenced.

3 I don't think federalization is a
4 good option. I don't think it's a
5 possibility. Right now, I think we have
6 essentially a federally-sanctioned cartel. And
7 that's the reality of it. And we're working
8 out what that means. That's just a personal
9 observation.

10 But how else in the world can you
11 get 12,000 plus public companies audited
12 within 90 days of year end, and who else would
13 step up to that challenge? And what high
14 standard do we hold them to? What impossible
15 standard do we hold them to to accomplish that
16 feat?

17 So, you know, those are just some
18 of the observations I have about you know, the
19 difficulty of trying to make the Western Union
20 model work in the 21st Century.

21 MR. GOLDMANN: Mr. Chairman.

22 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Amy.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MS. WOODS BRINKLEY: Thank you Mr.
2 Chairman. I would just like to comment that I
3 think Mr. Gerdts' comments around sort of
4 looking at the other side of the equation as
5 to what would one of the remaining three need
6 to be prepared for in the event of a crisis at
7 the fourth, and it's, given the relative
8 concentration of the industry, it's very, very
9 important and you know, not unlike financial
10 services practicing for counter-party
11 failures, as something that's very fundamental
12 because of the interdependencies. And I think
13 that is an excellent suggestion.

14 MR. GERDTS: Perhaps if you have
15 thoughts about what those ideas are. I mean,
16 we thought about chaining people to their
17 desks, but we were told there was a
18 Constitutional problem.

19 (Laughter)

20 MR. SILVERS: That pesky Thirteenth
21 Amendment, right.

22 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Yes. I think

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 over the years, some people have thought about
2 that question and I think, at least from my
3 standpoint, the reaction as a profession would
4 not look anything like it does today. There
5 would be a more radical overhaul and that
6 there would be more federal intervention and
7 there simply would have to be a mechanism put
8 in place to ensure that investor interest in
9 attesting to the veracity of financial
10 statements is available.

11 Thinking about those things is one
12 thing. Publicizing those things is something
13 else. And I think for purposes of this, where
14 we are, as interesting as that is, I'm not
15 sure that that's the place that we ought to
16 visit at this juncture. But I'm always happy
17 to hear from Zoe-Vonna and Lynn and anyone
18 else.

19 MS. PALMROSE: Well, thank you. I
20 just wanted to add the Committee did actually
21 some, Subcommittee did do some thinking about
22 this issue, including reaction of regulators

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 under crisis situations, including the Japan
2 situation where part of it was the notion that
3 you needed time -- you needed some time to
4 work through these issues.

5 And so, part of the spirit and
6 intent of this recommendation is really to
7 provide for some time here to manage a
8 problem, but having the mechanisms in place in
9 advance to do so.

10 So, I think all of us have
11 recognized that in a difficult situation, it's
12 sort of hard to manage without any signposts
13 in place. And it's trying to use existing,
14 use history, or recent history, to work with,
15 as well as having some recommendations that
16 would be helpful based upon that.

17 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Lynn.

18 MR. TURNER: I just echo what Gary
19 said. I think we have now created, by
20 allowing all these mergers, a federal cartel.
21 And any time you create a federal cartel, you,
22 in essence, privatize reward and socialize

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 risks to some degree.

2 And I think when you do that, you
3 need to understand that you're outside of a
4 normal regulatory environment. And things
5 like you've recommended in the Subcommittee
6 with respect to the trustee, while I hope we
7 never have to go there again, because I think
8 another firm would fail if they ever have to
9 implement it, I certainly think you've been
10 thoughtful and got some good ideas on a piece
11 of paper on that.

12 But I think it also stems over to
13 the issues of governance and transparency.
14 And this isn't just about, simply about audit
15 quality as someone would leave you to believe.

16 This is about regulating a federally-mandated
17 and authorized cartel. And that's a different
18 situation that we now find ourselves in than
19 we were in, you know, 15 years ago.

20 And I am, I really disdain the
21 notion that we've now got ourselves into a
22 too-big-to-fail notion. And that's where we're

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 at any way you cut it. It is, people say, and
2 you can't argue with them, that if you lose
3 one, that's not a good thing. And that's by
4 definition too-big-to-fail.

5 And when you're in too-big-to-fail,
6 you've got problems. And you can't, market
7 forces no longer work in that scenario then.
8 Because if you let market forces work, which
9 you hope would be the system, that means when
10 a firm got in trouble, and put out poor
11 quality audits like Andersen did, they should
12 go away because the market moves away from
13 them and moves to someone else.

14 And you'd like to have a system
15 where that type of market regulation works.
16 That's, from my perspective, by far and away
17 the best. And then you don't have to worry
18 about it. But we no longer have that system.
19 And that's gone by the wayside. And so, we're
20 in the too-big-to-fail federal cartel. I
21 couldn't have said it better, Gary. And that
22 brings on new need for regulation.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Kenneth, you
2 wanted to make a comment.

3 MR. GOLDMANN: Yes. And I
4 apologize for taking the Committee's time as
5 well, as this is probably a lot more mundane
6 than the topic we've been talking about over
7 the last 15 minutes.

8 But earlier when we talked about
9 some of the key indicators of audit quality,
10 I'd like to caution the Committee that
11 restatements are really a double-edged sword.
12 And to tread very lightly on whether or not
13 that's a key indicator of audit quality.
14 Because, you could have an environment where a
15 successor firm uncovers something that was
16 wrong, requiring a restatement. And the
17 successor firm might get charged with a ding,
18 if you will, on audit quality because one of
19 their registrants had a restatement.

20 But in addition to that, and that
21 could be controlled, but in addition to that,
22 you could create an atmosphere where firms and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 individuals are opposed to restatements,
2 vehemently opposed to restatements, to the
3 point where, again, in a successor situation,
4 you could have a firm of our size going up
5 against a Big Four firm. And the Big Four
6 firm simply saying, We're not restating. You
7 don't like it, re-audit the prior year,
8 because of the key indicator of audit quality.

9 So, I just caution to be careful of
10 that.

11 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Other
12 comments. If not, we'll thank our panel. We
13 appreciate it very much, their participation,
14 your input. And we'll permit you to exit.
15 The rest of the Committee, I would ask that
16 you'd stay where you are. We have our final
17 session, which is to consider the Addendum on
18 Firm Structure and Finances. If you want to
19 just stretch for a minute, you should feel
20 free to do that. But if you don't leave the
21 room, I'd appreciate it.

22 This remains a public meeting.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Anyone who wishes to stay is certainly welcome
2 to do that.

3 (Whereupon, the above-entitled
4 matter went off the record at 4:28 p.m. and
5 resumed at 4:30 p.m.)

6 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: All right.
7 We're at that point in the agenda where I
8 think we've covered pretty thoroughly all of
9 the recommendations of the Subcommittee that
10 had been made as recommendations. We now have
11 to deal with those matters that had not
12 reached recommendation status that appeared in
13 the Addendum that all of you are familiar with
14 and which actually occupied, I think, the bulk
15 of today's discussion.

16 Part of it, Bob will go through
17 with you, and I think will conclude that there
18 are, in fact some action on some of the
19 things, and then we're left with what is the
20 process going forward with respect to I think
21 the three sticky areas having an engagement
22 partner sign the opinion, which we did not

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 hear a lot of discussion about today, whether
2 there should be federalization of what is
3 essentially some state actions, and then
4 transparency disclosures from the firms.

5 I would make one comment before I
6 turn this over to Bob, and that is that I
7 think, notwithstanding the commentary that
8 I've heard from the firms and others, I do
9 think there is tremendous value to having
10 audited financial information for the largest
11 firms.

12 And I say that for a number of
13 reasons. One of which is if they are desirous
14 of some sort of litigation reform, for us to
15 go to Congress and make a recommendation and
16 to say, we don't have any financial
17 information for these firms, but we think this
18 is something that you ought to consider, to me
19 just doesn't have any real appeal.

20 It may to others, and you know, so
21 I'm simply giving you my expressed view on
22 this. It's similar to Arthur's view. We

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 very, very much feel strongly that for firms
2 that occupy this space, the importance to our
3 market, our capital markets, that are
4 responsible for auditing 95 percent-plus of
5 market capitalization, that to operate without
6 a base line of financial information is to me
7 not acceptable.

8 That doesn't mean it may not be
9 acceptable to the Committee. But I just
10 wanted to make sure that you understand where
11 I'm coming from. Arthur's in the same place.
12 So, Bob, let me turn this over to you.

13 MR. GLAUBER: Sure. These
14 recommendations, as you all know, are
15 basically noncontroversial and this
16 presentation will be purely pro forma.

17 There are four. And my
18 understanding is, we should just present them.
19 Do you plan to have a debate on these this
20 afternoon, Mr. Chairman?

21 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: No. I don't
22 think we should have a debate on them, unless

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the Committee has an appetite for a debate
2 today, because there are a number of things
3 that will happen. One is, we will receive
4 more input on each of these. That's good. We
5 should continue to encourage input. I think
6 it's helpful, it's meaningful and you know,
7 that's the correct process.

8 But what we would like to do is to
9 particularly work through your Subcommittee in
10 the next several weeks, and bring this to a
11 conclusion. The conclusion could be that
12 there are no further recommendations. That
13 things have been discussed and it would write-
14 up to that effect, but no further
15 recommendations.

16 Or, the Subcommittee may choose to
17 bring recommendations to the rest of the
18 Committee. The rest of the Committee to the
19 extent that you have strong views, it might be
20 desirable to at least express those through
21 Kristen, or directly to Bob, so that he has at
22 least the benefit of what your thinking might

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be.

2 But we're at the point, I believe,
3 where there's not -- we've discussed this for
4 quite a while. We've heard from people who
5 are directly involved. We've had the kind of
6 input that I think is desirable. We don't
7 have everything that we might desire, but we
8 probably never will.

9 These -- all of these issues have
10 been around for as long as I've been in the
11 profession, and that's a long time. So we can
12 make progress on them, or we choose to leave
13 them to rest as they have been.

14 MR. GLAUBER: Very well. And I
15 think that's a wise course, because as you
16 know from having read these pro forma
17 recommendations, most of them are in the form
18 of the request for further comment. And they
19 aren't -- having said that, the first of the
20 four actually is a recommendation.

21 And that is taking account of the
22 ongoing discussion of the expansion of the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 audit report beyond its current pass/fail
2 character, to call on the PCAOB to undertake a
3 standards-setting initiative to consider
4 various improvements in the auditor's
5 reporting model beyond this pass/fail. So
6 that is in fact the form of a recommendation.

7 The second, which deals with the
8 engagement partner signature, is simply at
9 this point a call for comment. We are
10 considering recommending that the PCAOB revise
11 its auditor report standard to mandate that
12 the engagement partner signature appear on
13 that report. We haven't reached that point
14 yet, and again, we would request comments from
15 any of you, and of course also from the
16 public. I assume this will get published in
17 the Federal Register.

18 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Yes. We'll
19 take a vote at day's end, on what we have.
20 And one of the -- the question that will be
21 before you is whether or not to post the
22 Addendum to the Federal Register. It is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 already in circulation, so it's more of an
2 administrative task, but it's one that we do
3 officially need to deal with.

4 MR. GLAUBER: To just complete the
5 characterization of that second recommendation
6 on engagement partner signature, in addition
7 to considering recommending the PCAOB revise
8 its standard to mandate the engagement partner
9 signature, the Committee, the Subcommittee has
10 written, the Committee notes the signing
11 partner should face no additional liability
12 than that under the current liability regime.
13 And we're seeking comment on that.

14 The third recommendation, or, and
15 it is in part a specific recommendation, deals
16 with transparency. And we've discussed it at
17 some length today. It has several parts.
18 What we recommend is that the PCAOB require
19 that, beginning in 2010, the larger audit
20 firms, those with 100 or more public company
21 audit clients, that are subject to PCAOB
22 annual inspection, produce public annual

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reports incorporating first the information
2 required by Article 40 transparency report,
3 that information deemed by the PCAOB to be
4 appropriate, relevant to the U.S. situation.

5 Second, such key indicators of
6 audit quality, in effect as determined by the
7 PCAOB in accordance with the recommendation
8 from Damon's Subcommittee. And then finally,
9 and this is where we ask for comment, the
10 preparation of audited financial reports, but
11 two options alternative.

12 One is, that they would be created
13 and placed with the PCAOB and that body would
14 determine after broad consultation whether it
15 would be relevant and useful to the public
16 interest to make these publically available.
17 Or, alternative two, that these audited
18 financial statements would just be made
19 publically available period. What we have
20 politely called, yellow light and green light.

21 And then finally, on litigation, we
22 seek commentary on this issue that has been

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 discussed at some length today by the
2 panelists. And that is whether or not in
3 recognition of the increased federal interest
4 in oversight over the audited public
5 companies, that jurisdiction for certain
6 categories of claims be exclusively in the
7 federal courts.

8 And also if that were the case,
9 what should be the standard of care under
10 which they are adjudicated. This would again
11 not be all claims, but certain categories, and
12 we asked for comments on just what those
13 categories should be.

14 So that is where we're at. As I
15 say, we have some firm recommendations that we
16 have brought to you, some really are in the
17 form of asking for further comment. And we
18 are going to work industriously to see if we
19 can refine these to the point where they are
20 not recommendations, or determining where they
21 should be, or if they should be buried eight
22 or ten feet under the ground with other

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 nuclear reactive materials.

2 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Yes.
3 Questions, comments, suggestions,
4 encouragements, cautions, whatever
5 appropriate, would be good here.

6 MR. PREVITS: I was going to ask
7 the, if Mark had comments about one, but
8 apparently he's putting his tent up, so he
9 does. The other question I had for Bob is the
10 100-firm cutoff for the financial disclosures,
11 what other cutoffs did you consider besides
12 the 100?

13 MR. GLAUBER: Well, we are very
14 well aware that such preparation of such
15 reports and disclosure of them could impose a
16 burden on smaller firms. We had a great
17 discussion. So we felt there ought to be a
18 differentiation. We thought of this one as a
19 convenient one, a natural one, because these
20 firms are treated differently by the PCAOB.

21 We would certainly be open to other
22 lines of demarcation. And were that the only

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 concern with this, I'm sure we can get a
2 solution.

3 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Rick. Oops,
4 Gaylen.

5 MR. GAYLEN: I'll go then. In
6 drafting this Addendum, the first item on the
7 auditor's report, I was told that I gave some
8 commentary fairly late in the game for it to
9 be seriously considered just because of the
10 time constraints.

11 But I really believe that it needs
12 to be expanded to address the expectation gap
13 better than what it is. And I provided
14 Kristen some language on that. I hope it does
15 at least get a fair hearing.

16 And then the other thing that I
17 think is probably more, well, it's more
18 problematic, but -- and I bring it up very
19 briefly. I've circulated to the Committee
20 leadership on several occasions now, and I
21 brought it up in several of the meetings, I
22 think a significant issue to address, you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 know, involving the profession today is
2 international. And I'm not sure that it
3 shouldn't at least be given some discussion in
4 this Committee in terms of, well, all of the
5 issues surrounding it.

6 I don't know if we have time for
7 that, or not, Don. But I think it's a serious
8 issue that really should be considered.

9 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: I think it
10 has been addressed in a few areas. The
11 context, I think, you've heard, Alan's
12 comments are certainly accurate that we have
13 lost the dominance in capital markets around
14 the globe. We are -- there are, Bob can talk
15 about this, but to my knowledge, there's no
16 one in the world who is saying, let's adopt
17 FASB standards.

18 We, there's a significant risk that
19 we marginalize ourselves more than we already
20 have. And if there's a debate, I mean, you
21 could have a debate, you know, is IFRS better
22 than GAAP, is GAAP better than IFRS. You

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 could have a debate about regulatory processes
2 around global organizations.

3 But I think if you want to think
4 ahead 20, 30, 40, 50 years, we either are
5 going to still be a player in this, in the
6 global markets, or we're not. We're
7 certainly, the companies that auditors are
8 involved with are global organizations. It's
9 not likely that that's going backwards, that
10 you know, that there's less globalization.

11 And so you're going to see I think,
12 increasingly, abilities to do financing in
13 other parts of the world to raise capital
14 through different means than what, than even
15 the public markets.

16 It's an enormously, emotionally
17 laden discussion because it involves
18 nationalistic tendencies and your world views
19 and all kinds of other things. Is it, does it
20 have some relevance? Yes. Does it impact
21 dramatically the recommendations of this
22 Committee, I think, is really the question

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that I'd ask you to think about. If you think
2 that we're missing the boat with what we are
3 recommending, then we ought to discuss it.

4 If we think there's some fine
5 tuning that we ought to do, we ought to talk
6 about that too. But I don't think we want to
7 enter into a debate of global versus U.S.
8 accounting standards, or anything like that.

9 MR. GLAUBER: Don, if I could
10 respond?

11 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Sure, Bob.

12 MR. GLAUBER: I think it properly
13 frames our consideration of a number of these
14 issues. I was part of a group back in 2006,
15 which still exists, a Committee on Capital
16 Market Regulation, that talked about, and
17 concerned itself with the declining dominance
18 of the U.S. capital markets.

19 And I think it is a reality.
20 Markets around the world are becoming
21 increasingly important and increasingly
22 strong. And while as you said, all of these

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 discussions are difficult because they engage
2 the issue of nationalism and such
3 considerations, markets don't much care about
4 that.

5 Markets just roll along. And
6 perhaps as good an example of that as any is
7 the one you just made reference to, IFRS
8 versus GAAP. I think it would be very
9 difficult now if anybody in the United States
10 decided they would try and stop this train and
11 say, what we should do is have one standard,
12 it will be GAAP.

13 That train moved forward while many
14 people weren't watching. And when they became
15 aware of it, it was perhaps later than one
16 would want to try to influence it. I think
17 that's informative for many of the issues
18 we're discussing. And we ought to, as we
19 discuss them, consider the impact of
20 globalization on the kinds of issues that
21 we're discussing sometimes from a perspective
22 much narrower.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So, I think your point in calling
2 it to our attention, Gaylen and Don, is very,
3 very important.

4 MS. BUSH: Don.

5 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: We've got a
6 couple others who have been up, Mary.

7 MS. BUSH: All right.

8 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Let's get
9 Lynn, Damon, Mary, Ann.

10 MS. BUSH: Thank you. Just on the
11 comments that the both of you just made. It
12 seems to me that if some of those kinds of
13 comments were in the preamble to the report,
14 that it really internationalizes everything
15 that we are doing. And it puts it in a much
16 broader, global perspective than what might
17 seem like narrowly looking at the audit
18 profession.

19 It really shows how important it
20 is, you know, to the global capital markets to
21 our position in them. So I would suggest that
22 we consider something like that.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Great. Thank
2 you. There will be a background section which
3 is in very, very early stages of drafting. So
4 as soon as we have that, you will see that.
5 Lynn.

6 MR. TURNER: I actually take great
7 exception with what you say, Don, and agree
8 with Gaylen. And I think he's been getting
9 quite frankly, lip service so far on this
10 issue.

11 It's to me, it's not an issue where
12 you're going to have global capital markets,
13 we as a country and rightfully so for the last
14 two decades, have been telling other
15 countries, go get really good capital markets.
16 And they've listened. And they've done a much
17 better job.

18 And as a result, they're going to
19 attract a much higher portion of the capital.
20 And when the capital is there, Goldman doesn't
21 care whether they do the IPO in the United
22 States, or in Hong Kong, or Singapore. You

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 know, it's where the capital is. So, those
2 markets are going to grow.

3 I personally think we have a better
4 set of standards, more transparent today than
5 what IFRS provide. And I again, wish we'd
6 left the two in place and then the capital
7 markets could work out which one works the
8 best and let the market forces pick and
9 choose. I think that's a much better
10 alternative.

11 But, this administration has chosen
12 to go in another direction. But it does raise
13 then, a very serious question that Gaylen is
14 trying to get on the table, and that is, we
15 have more than four firms doing audits of
16 public companies in this country.

17 And it is going to be exceedingly
18 difficult for them to make the switch. And
19 how do we help them, or how do you make that
20 switch other than just say, go do it. I think
21 when you go make that switch, I think we're
22 going to see further concentration rather than

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 further competition. And there is absolutely
2 no discussion of that in this report
3 whatsoever. And I think that's highly
4 unfortunate.

5 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Ann.

6 MS. YERGER: I'll just quickly say,
7 I agree. I think that this is ultimately a
8 competition issue and I don't want to -- I
9 don't know where is everyone on convergence.
10 I will say that we're very, we're strongly
11 supportive of it. I think it needs to be done
12 carefully and on a time line that markets,
13 investors, companies, audit firms, everyone
14 involved can accommodate it.

15 And I don't think we're there yet.

16 And I am worried that if this convergence
17 moves on a rapid pace, the way it seems to be,
18 that it's going to put the smaller firms at a
19 great disadvantage and we're going to
20 aggravate a problem that already exists.

21 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Damon.

22 MR. SILVERS: I want to make two

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 comments, one about sort of our process, and
2 then one about the kind of very broad sort of
3 strategic and -- issues that have been raised
4 both just now and by Alan in the prior
5 session.

6 Just in terms of the Subcommittee's
7 process around this. In our discussions, and
8 I think Zoe-Vonna reflected on this earlier a
9 little bit, in our discussions we spent a fair
10 amount of time looking at the international
11 context of competition.

12 Looking at it in terms of the
13 Japanese experience with a major firm failure,
14 looking at it in the context of, is it likely
15 that a major firm would emerge from a,
16 globally from another country anytime soon, we
17 -- and that would have both, that would have a
18 variety of implications if that were to
19 happen. Although, I think we concluded that
20 it didn't seem, at least immediately, on the
21 horizon.

22 The questions that I think Gaylen

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 has posed, we did not look at directly, and we
2 didn't gather data on. And that question
3 being, what is the interaction of a variety of
4 developments globally in auditing and
5 accounting with our mandate around
6 competition.

7 And there are a set of sort of
8 obvious questions. And I feel sort of, you
9 know, a little responsible for not having
10 raised them earlier. Unless I'm directed
11 otherwise, I think our intention would be to
12 try in the limited time we have to gather
13 whatever data is available, and particularly,
14 I pose that question to the panel.

15 I would hope that other firms,
16 particularly smaller firms who have views on
17 this would let us know what those views are.
18 I don't believe, I may be wrong, my committee
19 may have a different point of view, but I
20 don't believe that we are likely to try to
21 wade into and resolve as a subcommittee any of
22 the very contentious issues that are around

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 us.

2 Some of those issues just, that's
3 not our place. But I think that what we would
4 -- I think what we're, what I'm at least
5 interested in, is seeing if there's, if we can
6 at least make sure our report is thoughtful
7 and nuanced around these issues. That's the,
8 I think that's the approach I'm inclined to
9 take, unless others -- unless that turns out
10 not to be not what people want.

11 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: I think
12 that's -- I think you'll find that in the
13 background section.

14 MR. SILVERS: Right. So, but at
15 this point, our Subcommittee just doesn't have
16 enough information about different relevant
17 actors' view and concerns here.

18 I would like though, to add a
19 thought or two about the larger question this
20 is really about. And I think it's not just
21 the question of -- it is not just the question
22 of exactly what process we take here around

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the Competition Committee, but it's the large
2 -- it's what Alan kind of put on the table
3 earlier in a much broader way.

4 We have, and Bob pointed it out.
5 People have been talking about this for a
6 while. We have a world in which the relative
7 importance of the United States as a capital
8 market has been decreasing.

9 But what that is really about, I
10 think any sort of look at the data will tell
11 you, is not so much our shrinkage or anything
12 wrong with us, but the fact that the world's
13 major economies have developed their own
14 markets, and that not surprisingly, Chinese
15 entrepreneurs are somewhat more comfortable
16 listing their stock in a big liquid market
17 where they speak Chinese, rather than one
18 where they don't. And similarly to varying
19 degrees, although it's a somewhat more
20 complicated story, in Europe.

21 The idea that the United States was
22 going to be the world's capital market, I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 think, was a mistaken idea to the extent
2 anyone ever really held it. Whether we were
3 going to do so forever, or anything of that
4 nature.

5 The challenge that I think it
6 present to the United States, and to those of
7 us, so that those of us -- some people in the
8 room who actually are responsible for this,
9 people thinking about strategic considerations
10 for the United States, is a two-fold one.

11 On the one hand, there's the
12 question of, if we're going to have global
13 markets or more or less global markets, what
14 will the rules, what will the baseline for
15 those markets be. And how do we act in a way
16 multilaterally to get good rules, to get rules
17 that embody both the -- both make those
18 markets effective and also embody the kind of
19 values that our securities regulation systems
20 embodies. The values that we don't exploit
21 people, and fraud is a bad thing, and that
22 kind of stuff, independence.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So, how do you get to the right
2 global, set of global rules. That that's a
3 tactical question in a lot of ways. And there
4 are differences in point of view about
5 tactics. I think Ann expressed sort of kind
6 of the place I'm at personally. And that
7 might be in variance with what some of our
8 regulatory bodies are thinking about right
9 now.

10 But then there's a second question.

11 And the second question, I think, was
12 embodied by Bob Herz's comments a few minutes
13 ago. Which is, what is the United States as a
14 kind of actor, to the extent we're still going
15 to have, still going to have national markets,
16 and this statement of well, the U.S. is this
17 percentage and so on, and that percentage, is
18 a statement that we're going to still have
19 national markets.

20 To the extent we still have
21 national markets, what is the United States'
22 strategy in relationship to our national

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 markets? What are we going to be in a world
2 where we're not going to be everything.

3 And I think that most investors
4 both, by the way, in the United States and
5 outside the United States, are interested in
6 the United States being the high-road player,
7 being the country whose markets, whose capital
8 market representatives can go to a place like
9 Moscow and say that if you're good enough to
10 come here, you're going to get a 20 percent
11 premium. That should be our strategy.

12 Now, what does that have to do with
13 all of the, with what we're talking about? A
14 lot. Because what we are talking about is a
15 key, is the, is how we maintain audit quality
16 in our system as it moves in a larger, global
17 system, when audit quality is -- it will be a
18 key driver of our strategy.

19 And in my view, that's what we
20 ought to be doing here. And that the, and
21 then question I think that Gaylen has posed to
22 us is relevant to that, the reality, the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 political reality that there are different
2 points of view about exactly, for example, how
3 to pursue setting the global standard, is a
4 political reality we live in.

5 And I'm not sure that this
6 Committee is structured, or has time, or
7 mandate to resolve that issue. I will just
8 point out one thing about it and then I'll
9 stop.

10 There is a perception, and I think
11 that perception has some merit, there is a
12 perception among investors, certainly among
13 the press, among some in Congress, that the
14 tactical approach to these issues on the part
15 of some of the agencies and bodies charged
16 with them, is fundamentally, has a de-
17 regulatory content to it.

18 I'm not going to, whether we argue
19 that out or not, it has two, that perception
20 has two consequences. One is, if that's true,
21 it's completely contrary to the kind of
22 strategy I'm advocating.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Secondly, it constrains the ability
2 to get agreement on anything. And it
3 constrains our ability to engage with the very
4 process we need to be engaging in, which is to
5 build that global standard, because there's a
6 lack of trust about the participants in the
7 dialogues in the closed rooms.

8 And that lack of trust, I think,
9 is, that lack of trust and that perception
10 that a de-regulatory agenda is underway, is
11 actually hurting our ability to engage just
12 when we need to. And so, again, it may be
13 beyond this Committee, but I couldn't resist
14 saying it.

15 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Great. Thank
16 you. Zoe-Vonna.

17 MS. PALMROSE. Thanks, Don. I
18 wanted to ask a question about the litigation
19 proposal to help reconcile it with what Don
20 was saying in terms of the audited financial
21 statements would be a quid pro quo, I think,
22 for some kind of litigation relief or

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 litigation reform. Well, can I just --

2 MR. GLAUBER: I -- the Committee
3 has -- I apologize for interrupting, but the
4 Committee has not presented this as a quid pro
5 quo. It may be the view of some people, but
6 these are offered as free standing proposals.

7 MS. PALMROSE: Well, in that
8 regard, do you see this as a proposal that
9 really gets at catastrophic risk? Because it
10 seemed to me that this is one where it might
11 have some possible catastrophic elements to
12 it, but it looks like, from the testimony that
13 we had today, that very little of this
14 proposal would really touch on catastrophic.

15 MR. GLAUBER: This proposal is
16 offered in the framework that is presented in
17 the paper before you, which is, that there is
18 an argument that, as we have federalized the
19 oversight of audits of public companies, there
20 is an argument that we should federalize more
21 of the litigation of claims arising out of
22 those audits, much as we have done when we

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 federalized the oversight of the securities
2 industry in the '33 and '34 Acts, and at that
3 time federalized much of the litigation
4 arising out of those claims.

5 That's the spirit in which it is
6 proposed, not as a solution to the
7 catastrophic risk issue and not as a quid pro
8 quo for anything.

9 MS. PALMROSE: Okay. So it doesn't
10 really necessarily encompass catastrophic
11 risk.

12 MR. GLAUBER: It's presented --

13 MS. PALMROSE: It may, but the
14 intent is not necessarily to do so.

15 MR. GLAUBER: This is presented on
16 the basis and in the terms that are written on
17 the paper.

18 MS. PALMROSE: I'm just trying to
19 clarify what that basis and those terms are.
20 But thank you very much.

21 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Zoe-Vonna, I
22 don't think this gets at the catastrophic risk

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 issue, at the heart of it, because you still
2 got the large federal securities cases, which
3 is where many of these large cases have been.

4 So, it doesn't address it at all.

5 MR. GLAUBER: Absolutely.

6 MR. TURNER: It may limit
7 investors' rights to the state courts where
8 the pleading standards may be lower. I think
9 this is more an issue about trying to move the
10 pleading standard up to a higher level,
11 something I certainly don't support. But I
12 think that's what this is all designed to do.

13 The firms have been trying to get this action
14 taken for over two decades now. And so in
15 that respect, though, it's not really driven
16 at the catastrophic issue, which is more the
17 liability cap-type issue.

18 MR. GLAUBER: Let me make this very
19 clear. That this proposal does not suggest
20 changing the legal standards that govern
21 federal cases.

22 MR. TURNER: I think that's way off

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 base when you start asking and teeing up the
2 pleading standard on a federal level. I think
3 this begs the question. I think that's
4 misleading to the public to say that.

5 MR. GLAUBER: It certainly, I don't
6 think, is the intent of it. To change the
7 standard under which --

8 MR. TURNER: You know, we went
9 through a discussion over whether or not the
10 pleading standards should be built around
11 something like 102(e) and the firms absolutely
12 said no, because of the negligent piece. So
13 you're talking about whether you're giving --

14 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: I think you
15 could see some of the dialogue that's occurred
16 in the subcommittee. And it probably is not
17 beneficial to continue that here.

18 MS. PALMROSE: Let me try the other
19 prong of my question. Would that be okay?

20 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Sure.

21 MS. PALMROSE: I'll move off the
22 litigation one and into the financial

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reporting one and the transparency issue. So,
2 I assume that that's not primarily for
3 assessing audit quality. It's the objective
4 there is primarily to, for solvency, liquidity
5 issues? Is that audited financial?

6 MR. GLAUBER: A large amount of
7 testimony on that issue, some people have said
8 it would enhance audit quality, some have
9 spoken to its effect on information for audit
10 committees in regards to sustainability.

11 MS. PALMROSE: Okay. Then, maybe
12 just for a second then, I'll put on an
13 academic hat. And just let you know that as
14 part of my dissertation, where I was searching
15 for how to measure audit quality from a market
16 perspective, back in my Ph.D. days, I actually
17 had the financial statements that were
18 available from Arthur Andersen, from KPMG,
19 then it was Peat Marwick, and Touche Ross.
20 And I really struggled to find that there was
21 any connection between audit quality and the
22 audited financial statements provided by

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Arthur Andersen, and the unaudited ones
2 provided by the other firms.

3 So, it was difficult to make any
4 connection to audit quality. In particular,
5 if you look at, and I don't know if this would
6 be what they would represent now, but the
7 balance sheet, for example, 75 percent of it
8 is current assets.

9 The assets that really generate the
10 value, the people, the clients, the networks,
11 aren't recorded on the balance sheet. And
12 these are really current operating service
13 organizations. And essentially, it really
14 depends upon generating the current cash flow,
15 essentially, and keeping that going, and
16 measuring, being able to measure reputation
17 effects, which frankly, weren't captured,
18 again, in the financial statements.

19 For example, Arthur Andersen's
20 financial statements as they were publishing
21 them, there was a partner signing a audit
22 report for a fee of \$14,000 that, you know,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 resulted in costing the firm \$62 million. So,
2 you couldn't measure reputation effects. You
3 couldn't really measure solvency or liquidity
4 by those financial statements.

5 MR. GLAUBER: I think your points
6 are --

7 MS. PALMROSE: And it wasn't a
8 particularly useful way to measure audit
9 quality, either. So, I guess, I'm just
10 struggling here to understand, I mean,
11 transparency on average is good, and
12 disclosure is good, but what's the objective
13 and what is the thought that the financial
14 statements that are audited would provide.

15 MR. GLAUBER: I think your points
16 are very well taken. As best as I understand,
17 GAAP is not particularly well equipped to, or
18 less well equipped to deal with the issues of
19 intellectual capital and reputational capital.
20 And I'm sure your points are well-taken.

21 The people's support for this,
22 you've heard it around the room. It varies

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 very much. Although, those who support it are
2 very, very strong of mind that this would be a
3 step forward for investors and for audit
4 committees.

5 MR. PALMROSE: Yes. I just wonder
6 if people have a reasonable expectation for
7 what they're going to find, and also whether
8 they're -- it's worthwhile thinking about the
9 consequences both maybe positive as well as
10 potential --

11 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: I mean, I'll
12 just express a view. I think Harvey
13 Goldschmid tried to articulate it as well.
14 That these are major players in the capital
15 markets. They're not particularly transparent.

16 There's no way to objectively determine much
17 about the firms, because it's -- they have
18 their own literature, they have their own
19 information out there.

20 But in terms of being able to say,
21 is -- has this been tested, is it verifiable,
22 is it, have they been subjected to rigor that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 other public market participants have been
2 subjected to, is really the piece that's
3 lacking, so.

4 I think where I approach it from is
5 there is a great deal of -- at least that I've
6 heard, maybe other people have different views
7 -- that the profession itself is not believed
8 to be transparent or open in its dealings with
9 the public, that it basically has information
10 that it would say to any other entity, you
11 ought to disclose. It doesn't disclose that
12 themselves.

13 And so there's this feeling there
14 of a lack of willingness to participate as a
15 public participant. And I think for a lot of
16 people, it's basically that. It's not an
17 audit quality thing. I don't know that you're
18 going to find audit quality.

19 You could find some indicators.
20 You could find some comparability. You know,
21 your testimony about how much auditing is
22 actually done within a firm versus other

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 activities. What does that tell you? I don't
2 know. Because we haven't seen the statements.
3 But you know, there is presumably some
4 informational value to it as well.

5 MS. PALMROSE: I guess my only
6 point would be, I think it would be helpful to
7 know what objective, what the objectives are.
8 And what, then, information could be brought
9 to the table to meet those objectives.

10 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Sure.

11 MS. PALMROSE: And that's my only
12 point.

13 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: It may not be
14 as hard as what you're looking for, as
15 objective as what you're looking for. Mark.

16 MR. OLSON: Just two quick
17 comments. First of all, because the PCAOB is
18 generously and regularly mentioned, I want to
19 point out that these are not the
20 recommendations of the PCAOB in a specific
21 sense. We are not engaged in mission creep.

22 The -- but as each of these

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 proposals have developed, we have stuck, I
2 think, appropriately to our role as advisors.
3 And where the PCAOB has been included, and I
4 think Bob and Don, we have responded to them
5 by saying what we think the issues are that
6 you are raising. And in many cases, we have
7 provided wording that I think would avoid any
8 inadvertent problems or lack of clarity. And
9 the Committee, and Kristen, where are you --
10 has been wonderfully accommodating to the
11 suggestions that we've made.

12 The only additional point that I
13 would make, and on the transparency question.
14 There is a lot of appeal of the direction of
15 the Article 40 disclosures. We have -- under
16 our annual inspection reporting, proposed
17 guidelines, something that's been underway for
18 several years -- are having a meeting on this,
19 I think we just sent a memo out yesterday that
20 you probably got as well, that incorporates
21 the direction that we had gotten up to, that
22 preceded the establishment of this Committee.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 But fortunately, the direction that
2 we're going, what is being included
3 directionally is all consistent with Article
4 40, but not entirely inclusive. And the
5 Committee will be taking that up. And I just
6 think with that, no other comments, unless
7 people have specific questions with respect to
8 the PCAOB.

9 MR. GLAUBER: Just to amplify what
10 you've said, Mark. Actually in the draft of
11 the Committee's recommendation, Subcommittee's
12 recommendation, it says, explicitly, these
13 disclosure requirements should supplement any
14 rules adopted as a result of the PCAOB's 2006
15 reporting.

16 MR. OLSON: Exactly. That's
17 consistent, right, thank you.

18 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: We appreciate
19 it. Bob.

20 MR. HERZ: Just to weigh in a
21 little bit on the international point. We,
22 our country, our capital markets are clearly

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in a period of transition. And it's a little
2 bit like riding two horses. You've got to
3 figure out how to ride both of them. But I
4 can tell you, because we experience that every
5 day at our place, and I will tell you that
6 just points of philosophy about that in
7 dealing with that, it's pretty similar to what
8 Damon said, I think.

9 I think first, you got to recognize
10 that while we're not the masters of our own
11 capital market's future anymore, we're
12 certainly going to be influencers, not only of
13 that, but of also of the global architecture.

14 People still do listen to us and care about
15 us as a single dominant player.

16 And taking what's good in our
17 system and even could be better, and trying to
18 inject that into a global architecture, I
19 think is real important on the one hand.

20 But on the other hand, we've also
21 got to be cognizant of not trying to do things
22 here that are particularly -- might be

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 inconsistent or objectionable to a global
2 future. And that it's good having Sophie and
3 Michel here, because I think they can give you
4 a little bit of cross-check on those kinds of
5 things.

6 The other thing is, you know, while
7 we're going through this transition, I mean in
8 effect, there's going to be multiple markets.

9 There's going to be the market for the
10 biggest players and the biggest auditors doing
11 things, and there's going to be more of a
12 national, regional, local markets. And you're
13 dealing with all of these kinds of things.

14 And it's a very difficult situation
15 as to how to manage that transition. I'll tell
16 you that from the accounting point of view,
17 but it kind of gets into all these systems
18 issues, we've done some thinking. We're
19 holding a public forum on June 16th. A number
20 of you are going to participate in it, or your
21 organizations, to start getting at all of
22 these issues.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Not specifically the audit issues,
2 although some of those will be on the table,
3 too as to the issues of private company
4 readiness. Would we even go for private
5 companies to, you know, IFRS, if public
6 companies went there? What about smaller
7 public companies? What about the whole
8 training, those kinds of issues?

9 There's a million other issues in
10 there. And so I think that you know, the best
11 I can offer you is to kind of those, keep the
12 objectives high. Make sure that what, but
13 what you propose is, not only makes sense kind
14 in terms of our historical thinking but also
15 in terms of a more global future.

16 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Pick your
17 fights. Barry.

18 MR. MATHEWS: Just a couple of
19 comments. On the international, I think the
20 way some of the discussion was going prior to
21 Bob's comments just now is that, you know,
22 there was this assumption that tomorrow, we

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 were going to have this -- need to have this
2 IFRS readiness.

3 I think it will be a process over
4 time. I don't think anyone is anticipating a
5 switch being flipped that has an immediate
6 effective date. There is no one in this room
7 more concerned about the smaller firm
8 perspective on this than I am.

9 And I will tell you, that while
10 there are clearly differences, they aren't so
11 substantial that it is impossible to overcome.
12 And given a transition period of time, which
13 will undoubtedly be there, I think that there
14 will be ample opportunity for that to occur.

15 As to the international
16 competitiveness from a small firm standpoint,
17 what is in reality happening today, is that we
18 have a whole host of networks and associations
19 that are growing rapidly from an international
20 perspective. All of the 100 largest firms,
21 and many of the top 500 firms, are included in
22 those international networks.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 That is exactly how seven of the
2 big eight grew international in its previous,
3 you know, previous decades. And those things
4 from a marketplace standpoint will get
5 addressed.

6 As it relates to the other
7 recommendations in this report, you know, when
8 Secretary Paulson and Under Secretary Steel
9 appointed this Committee, it was on the notion
10 of sustainability of the auditing profession.

11 It would seem incomprehensible to me, given
12 the amount of testimony that we've had, albeit
13 argued on both points, that we wouldn't have a
14 substantive part of this that focuses on
15 liability concerns.

16 It is clearly an element of the
17 discussion, no matter how you come down on the
18 side of that particular issue. And so it's
19 sort of hard to believe that we would issue a
20 report and not get to some sort of
21 recommendations in that particular area.

22 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Barry, can I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 interrupt you for just a second. I want to
2 hold our members here, because we do need to
3 take a vote for the, to have this published to
4 the Federal Register. Bob Steel, do you want
5 to do that for us now? And then, we will
6 continue the dialogue. I apologize for
7 cutting you off.

8 MR. STEEL: Sure. Mr. Chairman, a
9 Committee decision based on a vote requires a
10 simple majority of the votes cast at a
11 meeting. It's the responsibility of Treasury
12 staff to provide the vote and then deliver the
13 total.

14 So we need now a motion on the vote
15 to make a Draft Report available to the public
16 for a 30-day comment period. Is there such a
17 motion?

18 MR. GLAUBER: I'll move it.

19 MR. STEEL: Second. All in favor.
20 Now I'll call the roll.

21 MR. MELANCON: Before we, I'm
22 sorry, before we vote. Can I just understand

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 clearly what we're voting here. Are we voting
2 on any of the substantive points in this
3 document to be -- all we're doing is for an
4 exposure period for comment, is that correct?

5 MR. STEEL: Yes, sir.

6 MR. MELANCON: Thank you. I didn't
7 mean to interrupt. But I just wanted to be
8 clear.

9 MR. STEEL: No, please. So now
10 I'll call the roll. Mr. Beller, absent. Ms.
11 Brinkley.

12 MS. BRINKLEY: In favor.

13 MR. STEEL: Ms. Bush.

14 MS. BUSH: In favor.

15 MR. STEEL: Mr. Cohen, absent. Mr.
16 Flynn absent. Mr. Glauber.

17 MR. GLAUBER: Yes.

18 MR. STEEL: Mr. Goldmann.

19 MR. GOLDMANN: Yes, I vote for.

20 MR. STEEL: Thank you. Mr. Hansen.

21 MR. HANSEN: Yes.

22 MR. STEEL: Mr. Levitt, not here.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Mr. Melancon.

2 MR. MELANCON: Yes.

3 MR. STEEL: Ms. Mulcahy.

4 MS. MULCAHY: Yes.

5 MR. STEEL: Mr. Murray.

6 MR. MURRAY: Yes.

7 MR. STEEL: Mr. Nicolaisen.

8 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Yes.

9 MR. STEEL: Mr. Previts.

10 MR. PREVITS: Yes.

11 MR. STEEL: Mr. Silvers.

12 MR. SILVERS: Yes.

13 MR. STEEL: Mr. Simonson. Ms.

14 Smith. Mr. Travis. Mr. Turner. MR.

15 TURNER: I abstain.

16 MR. STEEL: Mr. Volcker. Ms.

17 Yerger.

18 MS. YERGER: Yes.

19 MR. STEEL: I don't have the exact
20 count, sir, Mr. Chairman, but I report that
21 the ayes do carry, 14 in favor, it is the
22 vote.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Carry, very
2 good. Thank you very much. Let's continue
3 our dialogue. I'll stay as long as anybody
4 wants to stay. But those of you who do need
5 to go, feel free to go.

6 MR. MURRAY: Mr. Chairman, may I
7 request a privilege. I'm glad that I deferred
8 an hour and a quarter ago to Gaylen, because
9 he did provoke a very profound discussion. But
10 I didn't wish to withdraw from the Committee
11 at that point. And if I could have a moment
12 or two, I would appreciate it and I appreciate
13 that's out of the order of cards that have
14 been put out since.

15 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Sure. It's
16 all right.

17 MR. MURRAY: I think most of us
18 committed our time to this exercise in the
19 belief and the desire that we could produce a
20 robust analysis of the problems faced today
21 and some substantial recommendations for
22 solving those problems, recognizing that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 several prior commissions had wrestled with
2 many of the same things, declared success,
3 achieved little, found the circumstances
4 changing, and basically became dusty pretty
5 quickly.

6 And I don't think any of us
7 expected that we would do that. It seems to
8 me we have, the where do we go from here as we
9 stand today, we basically have three choices.

10 I don't think it's any longer possible for us
11 to all to go home saying we've done a profound
12 analysis of the problem and provided truly
13 substantive solutions.

14 I agree with Barry's last comment
15 and others that there are some missing
16 elements here. That leaves us two other
17 choices. One would be to reduce our analysis
18 of the problem so that it seems no bigger than
19 the relatively modest recommendations we're
20 able to agree upon, so that it has symmetry,
21 but it will not have impact.

22 I certainly hope that's not the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 solution. Or, we can work on a product where
2 much of the value lies in the profoundness of
3 our analysis, which includes a look backwards
4 at how we've gotten here. Because no one
5 would have arrived at this point by plan. And
6 no one would try to move forward from here if
7 we could start someplace else.

8 And I think the comments that Alan
9 Beller and that Gaylen and others have made
10 about where we stand in the process of
11 commercial, technological and geographic
12 change mean that whatever we recommend now
13 will itself be out of focus within five years'
14 time with the challenges then.

15 So, I would hope that we can
16 escalate our attention to the profoundness of
17 our analysis of where we are, and where it is
18 we expect the issues to lie in the foreseeable
19 future, make the recommendations that we --
20 the most significant recommendations we're
21 able to agree upon, and acknowledge that those
22 recommendations do not carry us very far from

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 where we are toward a sense of resolution.

2 That seems to me the highest
3 achievable point, and it will require us to
4 get over what I continue to believe our
5 biggest obstacle which is the fault line
6 between those of use who see the audit
7 profession as legitimate and dedicated as any
8 other public service utility, enterprise,
9 private sector or professional organization,
10 and those of us who see auditors as uniquely
11 adolescent in their approach to their
12 responsibilities unless they are under the
13 control of both regulation in the public
14 sector and the threat of litigation as an
15 additional motivator to do their job well.

16 That's a big challenge. And in
17 some respects, I'm exactly where Damon Silvers
18 is. If we can find one or two fairly
19 fundamental points of agreement, we ought to
20 be able to build something quite respectable
21 around them. I thank you. And I apologize
22 for interjecting.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Barry, I
2 interrupted you. I'm sorry.

3 MR. MATHEWS: I'll just be brief. I
4 think that, I understand the desire on
5 transparency and I'm respectful of that. And
6 I think what we heard today, which was I
7 thought a very good panel, was clearly a
8 disagreement as to whether it helped, or it
9 whether it hurt or not, from a liability
10 perspective.

11 And in the context of what this
12 Committee was formed about, and what Zoe-
13 Vonna's points, which I think were very well
14 stated as to really what's the tie between
15 audited financial statements and quality, I
16 would just challenge the Committee as we
17 wrestle with this over the next 30 days, if it
18 is increasing liability exposure, which
19 clearly some people believe passionately it
20 is, then isn't that contrary to the
21 sustainability point that this whole Committee
22 was set up to be addressing. And we clearly

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have a Subcommittee addressing.

2 And, you know, it seems like we
3 have these two moving parts. And I understand
4 they are not, as Bob said, you know a tie
5 together. But legitimately, if we're going to
6 make a recommendation as to the potential to
7 increase the risk of loss of sustainability,
8 we need to at least look at some of the issues
9 in a more deep fashion that could be used to
10 minimize some of that risk.

11 And I know that we've been all
12 around those issues in some fashion. But it
13 seems like we're taking contrary positions in
14 almost the worst of both outcomes if you look
15 at the objective of the Committee, which is to
16 make sure that we had a viable, private
17 sector, auditing function in the long term.

18 And so I think we have to figure
19 out a way how to balance that constructively
20 and with respect of each other's points of
21 views. But we've got to be able to find a way
22 to balance that.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: I think that'
2 great. And I'm still hopeful that that will
3 happen. I think part of the challenge is,
4 while you can do that at a fairly high level,
5 the question is, is there enough support
6 amongst the committee without putting meat on
7 it, to be able to sustain it.

8 We're going to lose everybody in
9 the next few minutes. So, let me just define
10 process going forward.

11 We have a meeting scheduled for
12 July 10th. It's a telephonic meeting followed
13 by a July 22nd in-person meeting here in
14 Washington. I'm going to suggest that we drop
15 the July 10th telephonic meeting, the purpose
16 of which was to review the final draft that
17 would go out for comment.

18 And instead, let's focus on making
19 real progress in this period of time that we
20 have available. So, next meeting would be
21 July 22nd. At that meeting, we would hope
22 that we would have a Draft Report that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 encompasses everything that we're looking for.

2 We would encourage comments from
3 the public on anything that we've done,
4 between now and the end of June, and even if
5 it trickles into the first few days of July,
6 that's understandable too. But the more input
7 that we can get, the sooner we can get it, I
8 think it's helpful to the Committee.

9 Those who have recommendations as
10 to how to move forward with a solution that
11 provides either transparency combined with
12 liability matters, or that ends up with a
13 position of saying pros and cons were
14 discussed and there was no resolution, I think
15 we, where at some point, we're not going to
16 fruitfully continue the dialogue.

17 So, either there is a solution
18 that's reasonably obvious, or there's not. I
19 would hope that there is one. I would hope
20 that we can make some meaningful
21 recommendations.

22 Zoe-Vonna, the recommendations do

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 not address catastrophic risk other than the
2 recommendation of your Subcommittee. And if
3 litigation catastrophic risk by itself is an
4 important topic to the Committee, then the
5 Committee members should speak up to that.

6 Because at the Subcommittee level,
7 there has not been an ability to identify it
8 at Bob Glauber's Subcommittee level, there's
9 not been an ability to identify what that
10 solution would be. And quite frankly, in
11 discussions with the firms, it's very
12 difficult to understand what their consensus
13 proposal would be.

14 We've heard caps. We've had no
15 specificity around that. We've heard others,
16 other recommended solutions, but in order to
17 go to Congress with something meaningful,
18 there would have to be strong support for it,
19 and they would have to have underlying
20 support. At this point, the subcommittee is
21 not there. It's a question of whether the
22 full Committee wants to undertake that on

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 their own. Rick.

2 MR. MURRAY: Just one
3 clarification. The, Bob Glauber's
4 subcommittee should not in my view, be
5 understood to have abandoned the issue of
6 mega-claim and viability concerns. What we
7 have been unable to do is reach a unanimous
8 view as to what to put forward, and have put
9 forward those things about which there has
10 been unanimity.

11 But it's my impression that that
12 issue, Bob would speak for himself much better
13 if he were here, is still an issue in front of
14 us.

15 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Yes. Well, I
16 think it's fine if Committee members wish to
17 express views. I think we've heard a lot of
18 testimony. We've had a lot of discussion
19 around this. We have a proposal that's semi
20 on the table from the Subcommittee of
21 federalizing some of the state actions. The
22 question is, where do we go with that. And if

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 others feel that we've missed the mark and
2 that there's something else that definitely
3 should be looked at, then please, cards,
4 letters, emails, whatever it is that you want
5 to send in, please send in. Would appreciate
6 that from the Committee members.

7 But specificity is important. And
8 at this point, we don't have much. Yes, Ann.

9 MS. YERGER: The document that we
10 just approved to release for comment.

11 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Yes.

12 MS. YERGER: Is the subcommittee
13 still charged with making or trying to make
14 final recommendations on those issues? Okay,
15 thank you.

16 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: They're going
17 to try. They're very desirous of input. So
18 whatever you have, please provide. It's been
19 a long day. We are adjourning exactly on
20 schedule.

21 MS. WOODS BRINKLEY: I understand
22 that the tenth is canceled. We'll have a full

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 discussion on the 22nd. Then is there a
2 required follow-up meeting?

3 CHAIRMAN NICOLAISEN: Yes, there
4 will be. And that will be the week of
5 September 8th. We'll get to you with possible
6 dates during that week. So thank you very
7 much. Meeting is adjourned.

8 (Whereupon, at 5:31 p.m., the
9 proceedings in the foregoing matter were
10 concluded.)

11

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701